

Lysias I and Plato's Crito

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and
Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Lysias I and Plato's Crito
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

1st edition

© 2012 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text for Lysias I is from the edition by Karl Hude first published by Oxford University Press in 1912. The Greek for Plato's Crito is from the edition by John Burnet, first published by Oxford University Press in 1903.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-6-5

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-6-0

Published by Geoffrey Steadman
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman, GFS Porson, New Athena Unicode

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Table of Contents

	Pages
Preface to the Series.....	v-vii
How to Use This Commentary.....	ix-x
Introduction to Lysias I.....	xi
Core Vocabulary.....	xii-xiii
Abbreviations.....	xiii
Selected Bibliography.....	xiv

Lysias I

<i>On the Murder of Eratosthenes</i> (text, vocabulary and commentary, 1-50).....	2-31
Introduction (προοίμιον, <i>exordium</i>), sections 1-5	
Narrative (διήγησις, <i>narratio</i>) of the case, sections 6-28	
Proof (πίστεις, <i>confutatio</i>) of charges by the accusers, sections 29-46	
Epilogue (ἐπίλογος, <i>peroratio</i>), sections 47-50	
<i>On the Murder of Eratosthenes</i> (full page Greek text).....	32-45

Crito

Plato's <i>Crito</i> (text, vocabulary and commentary).....	47-106
Introduction.....	49-51
Core Vocabulary.....	52-53
Selected Bibliography.....	54
Commentary.....	56-106

Plato's <i>Crito</i> (full page Greek text).....	107-126
--	---------

Glossary

Verb Synopses.....	128-132
Running High Frequency Vocabulary List.....	133-140

Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make both Lysias I: *On the Murder of Eratosthenes* and Plato's *Crito* as accessible as possible to intermediate-level Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading some of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Each page of the commentary includes 9-10 lines of Greek text, exactly one-third of a page from Hude's 1912 Oxford Classical Text of Lysias I or one-third of a page from Burnet's 1903 Oxford Classical Text of Plato's *Crito*, with all corresponding vocabulary and grammar notes arranged below. The vocabulary includes all words occurring nine or fewer times, organized alphabetically, while the grammatical notes are arranged according to line numbers. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a single page and yet insure that the numerous commentary entries are distinct and readily accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a very short core list of words occurring 10 more times in the preface of each commentary and recommend that readers review this list before they begin reading. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and commentary and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read. Readers who desire a more extensive vocabulary review may consult a running list of 327 highly frequent Greek words available in the glossary of this commentary.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary, historical, and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced level commentary. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are many occasions where a dictionary is absolutely necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Greek, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word and exploring alternative meanings is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and advanced students and that the time saved by avoiding such drudgery can be better spent reading more Greek, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts, reviewing morphology, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, this commentary offers two approaches to building knowledge of vocabulary. First, I isolate the most common words (10 or more times) for immediate drilling and memorization. These words are not included elsewhere in the commentary but have been gathered into a running list in the introduction to this book. Second, I have included a eight-page running vocabulary of 327 high frequency words in the glossary of this volume. Readers who want a quick review of core vocabulary before reading should consult and master the core list; while those who desire a regular review of vocabulary may single out, drill and memorize the high frequency vocabulary. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn Greek more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

Print on Demand Books

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms and limitations that are not found in traditional publications. After writing this commentary, I simply purchased an ISBN number (the owner is *de facto* the publisher) and submitted a digital copy for printing. The most significant limitation of a POD book is that it has not undergone extensive peer-review or general editing. This is a serious shortcoming that should make readers wary. Because there are so many vocabulary and commentary entries, there are sure

to be typographical and factual errors that an extra pair of eyes would have spotted immediately. Until all of the mistakes have been identified and corrected, I hope the reader will excuse the occasional error.

The benefits of POD, however, outweigh the costs. This commentary and others in the series simply would not exist without POD. Since there is no traditional publisher acting as a middle man, there is no one to deny publication of this work because it may not be profitable *for the publisher*. In addition, since the production costs are so low and there is no publishing company which needs to recover its own investment, I am able to offer this text at a low price of my own choosing. If I wish to make revisions or publish a second, third, or fourth edition, I alone make the decision. Finally, since this book is no more than a .pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to make corrections and place a revised edition of a POD book for sale in as short as 24 hours. In this regard, we should liken PODs to software instead of typeset books. Although the first edition of a POD may not be as polished as a traditional book, I am able to respond very quickly to readers' recommendations and criticisms and create an emended POD that is far superior to previous editions. Consider, therefore, what you hold in your hand as an inexpensive beta version of the commentary. If you would like to recommend changes or download a free .pdf copy of any of the books in this series, please see one of the addresses below. All criticisms are welcome, and I would be grateful for your help.

Lastly, I would like to thank Dr. Tarik Wareh, Lisa Baerga, Christopher Boyd, Olivia Fitzgerald, Tom Walker, and K.P. from Adelaide, Australia for reading through earlier versions of this commentary and recommending changes. I also thank Dr. Helma Dik for suggesting a number of important changes to the latest revision of the Lysias I commentary.

Geoffrey Steadman, Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
www.geoffreysteadman.com

How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Master the Running High Frequency List.

- A. Develop a daily regimen for reviewing vocabulary and learning principal parts before you begin reading. Review and memorize the words in the running high frequency list (pp. 133-140) *before* you read the corresponding pages in Greek.
- B. Download and use the digital flashcards available online in .ppt or .jpg formats (www.geoffreysteadman.com). Research has shown that you must review new words at least seven to nine times before you are able to commit them to long term memory, and flashcards are efficient at promoting repetition. As you review, delete flashcards that you have mastered and focus your efforts on the remaining words.

2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses

One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and actively seek out understanding of the Greek.

Despite the benefits of corresponding vocabulary lists, there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. *Your challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the commentary.* If you guess correctly, the vocabulary and notes will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them.

3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also promote your ability to read the Greek as Greek. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Greek is no different. The more comfortable you are with older passages the more easily you will read new ones.

4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

5. Consult an advanced-level commentary for a more nuanced interpretation

After your initial reading of a passage and as time permits, consult some of the literature in the selected bibliography for a more detailed and learned discussion than this commentary can provide.

A Note for Greek Instructors

Many of the features of this book are the result of requests made by instructors in third-semester Greek courses. In other books in this series, I have tabulated running core vocabulary lists for words that occur in high frequency *within* the Greek text that is the focus of the commentary. Such a method allows readers to focus vocabulary review exclusively on words that are specific to the author and the work at hand.

Since, however, this commentary on Lysias I and the *Crito* will be used in third-semester college courses and Greek instructors desire a broader review of the vocabulary that students may have encountered in first-year Greek, I decided to create a running high frequency list of all the words in Lysias I and *Crito* that are *also* found in a general high frequency list of *all words in Classical Greek literature* (see p. 133-140). The result is an extensive eight-page 327-word running vocabulary list that includes (1) words that may not occur frequently in Lysias I or the *Crito* but are highly useful in future courses and (2) words that readers have encountered in first-year Greek but must review and know nonetheless.

Below are recommendations on how to use all of the features of this book:

1. Since students no longer need to dedicate time to dictionary work, require that they take regular vocabulary, verb stem, and morphology quizzes.

The running high frequency list includes the page number in the commentary where the word first occurs. If you ask students to prepare the Greek for pages 2-4, for example, consider also asking them to review the corresponding high frequency words in the glossary for a short vocabulary quiz at the beginning of each class. Principal parts lists, running and alphabetical, are conveniently available on the website for instructors who want students to review specific verbs for assessment.

2. Require that students use the Greek-only pages when reviewing in class.

The Greek-only pages have been added at the request of Greek instructors who wish to set an appropriate level of expectations for classroom review and want students to avoid the temptation of looking at vocabulary lists and grammar notes when asked to translate or identify forms and constructions in class.

3. Download the free .pdf and copy and paste relevant vocabulary lists and the Greek text for presentations, quizzes, and exams.

Since all of the Greek is written in unicode, it is easy to copy (ctrl+c) and paste (ctrl+v) text or vocabulary directly from the .pdf into a document for translation quizzes and tests. If you wish to preserve the formatting of the original, simply enlargen the .pdf on the computer screen and take an image capture of the passage you wish to copy (Shift+Command+4 on a Mac, Alt+Prt Scr or 'Snipping Tool' on a PC) and insert the resulting image into your document. Finally, if you want to design an impromptu whiteboard presentation, just enlargen the .pdf on a computer or tablet and project the image onto a whiteboard screen.

A Very Short Introduction to Lysias I for the Intermediate Reader

We must never forget, or fail to appreciate, the extraordinary technology that allows us to bring the past to the present. Imagine if the world were suddenly to discover an intelligible signal from a star 2400 light-years away. We would scramble as a people to find a way to interpret those signs. We would share our insights freely with others, debate the validity of what we had deciphered, and offer alternative readings. We would pool our resources and develop public institutions, where we would seek to preserve our understanding and pass on what we had learned to others so that they might reinterpret and reflect on what they had observed. Our hope, above all, would be not merely to add to the encyclopedia of knowledge but, through similarities and differences with that alien world, to discover more about what it means to be human. To the untrained, such a discipline might seem impractical, useless to confront the problems of the modern world; but to others, such learning would expand our imagination and help us realize to what extent our lives are the sum of forces and choices of which we are knowingly or unknowingly a part. Through the study of this 2400-year-old alien world, we would learn how to live more deliberately.

For many Greek students, Lysias I is the first work that they read after an initial study of grammar. The speech is suitable not only because it is of manageable size and conveniently reinforces many of the lessons of first-year study but also because it offers remarkable insight into both the public and private lives of the Greeks. Lysias (ca. 445-380) was a *logographer*, a speechwriter hired, in this case, to write a speech defending an ordinary Athenian named Euphiletus on the charge of the murder of Eratosthenes, a adulterer caught in bed with Euphiletus' wife. While a jury might excuse such a killing if Euphiletus acted out of the passion of the moment, the prosecution argues that the murder was premeditated and the defendant should be punished. In addition to providing a window into Athenian law and the domestic lives of the Athenians, the speech reveals Lysias' skill in responding to the rhetorical challenge of the work: how to depict the killing as unpremeditated and yet make the husband Euphiletus not appear so naïve as to incur the contempt of the jurors.

Lysias I Core Vocabulary (10 or more times)

The following is an alphabetized list of all words that occur ten or more times in the Lysias I. These words are not included within the vocabulary in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed and mastered as soon as possible. The end of the dictionary entry, both below and throughout the commentary, indicates the number of occurrences of the word in the entire speech. The number counts were tabulated by the author.

- ἀλλά:** but, 15
- ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ:** man, husband, 27
- ἄντι:** modal adv., 21
- ἄνθρωπος, ὁ:** human being, person, 10
- ἄπας, ἄπασσα, ἄπαν:** every, quite all, 10
- αὐτός, -ή, -ός:** -self; he, she, it; the same, 47
- δέ:** but, and, on the other hand, 69
- δύναμαι:** to be able, can, be capable, 20
- ἐγώ:** I, 75
- ἐκ, ἐξ:** out of, from (+ gen.), 15
- ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον:** that, those, 27
- ἐμός, -ή, -όν:** my, mine, 10
- ἐν:** in, on, among. (+ dat.), 16
- ἐπειδή:** when, after, since, because, 11
- ἐπί:** near, at, upon (gen.), to, toward (acc), in terms of (dat.), 15
- ἔχω:** to have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 13
- εἰ:** if, whether, 13
- εἰς:** into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 21
- εἰμί:** to be, exist, 161
- εἰσ-έρχομαι:** to go in, enter, 12
- γάρ:** for, since, 31
- γίγνομαι:** to come to be, become; be born, 19
- γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ:** a woman, wife, 20
- ἢ:** or (either...or); than, 18
- ἡγέομαι:** to lead; consider, think, believe, 14
- καί:** and, also, even, too, 107
- κελεύω:** to bid, order, command, exhort, 13
- λαμβάνω:** to take, receive, catch, grasp, 12
- μέν:** on the one hand, 34
- μή:** not, lest, 12
- νόμος, ὁ:** law, custom, 19
- ὅς, ᾧ, ὁ:** who, which, that, 20
- ὅτι:** that; because, 17
- οἶδα:** to know, 21
- οἰκία, ἡ:** a house, home, dwelling, 10
- οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο:** this, these, 51
- οὖν:** and so, then; at all events, 10
- οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ:** not, 21
- οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν:** no one, nothing, 15

- οὐ-τε:** and not, neither...nor, 11
οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 17
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 18
περί: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 17
ποιέω: to do, make, create, compose, 16
πράττω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 36
τις, τι: anyone, anything, someone, something, 14
τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὗτο: such, 16
ὑμεῖς: you, 19
ὡς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 19
ஓ: O! oh! (in direct address) 25
-

Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	impf.	imperfect	plpf.	pluperfect
acc.	accusative	imper.	impersonal	pred.	predicate
act.	active	indic.	indicative	prep.	preposition
adj.	adjective	i.o.	indirect object	pres.	present
adv.	adverb	inf.	infinitive	pron.	pronoun
aor.	aorist	inter.	interrogative	reflex.	reflexive
app.	appositive	m.	masculine	rel.	relative
comp.	comparative	n.	neuter	seq.	sequence
dat.	dative	nom.	nominative	sg.	singular
dep.	deponent	obj.	object	subj.	subject
d.o.	direct object	opt.	optative	superl.	superlative
f.	feminine	pple.	participle	voc.	vocative
fut.	future	pass	passive	(S. 813)	(Smyth ¶ 813)
gen.	genitive	pf.	perfect	(813)	(Smyth ¶ 813)
imp.	imperative	pl.	plural	(D. 41)	(Denniston p. 41)

Citing Lysias

Although the speech below is commonly called *On the Murder of Eratosthenes*, scholars refer to the text by a Roman numeral, in this case Lysias I. The speech itself is also divided into fifty numbered sections, which scholars use to cite and locate a particular passage in different editions of the speech. In this commentary, the numbers 1-50 are embedded in the Greek text. If you must cite a passage from the speech, use both the Roman numeral and the relevant section numbers, e.g. Lysias I.5-8.

In addition to the section numbers, Hude's 1912 edition of the Greek Text, which I use, includes line numbers which start at 1 and descend to 27 or 28 on each page of his OCT edition. Since the line numbers are more precise than section numbers—which may cover 8-9 lines of text—I use Hude's line numbers as a convenient way of citing lines in the grammatical notes on each page of the commentary.

Selected Bibliography

- Bateman, J.J. 1958. "Lysias and the Law." *TAPhA* 89: 276-85.
- Bury, R.G. 1893. "The Use of Prepositions in Lysias." *CR* 7.9: 394-6.
- Carey, C. 1989. *Lysias: Selected Speeches*. Cambridge.
- . 1995. "Rape and Adultery in Athenian Law." *CQ* 45.2: 407-17.
- Gagarin, M. 2003. "Telling Stories in Athenian Law." *TAPhA* 133.2: 197-207
- Hall, E. 1995. "Law Court Dramas: the Power of Performance in Greek Forensic Oratory" *BICS* 40: 39-58.
- Harris, E. M. 1990. "Did the Athenians Regard Seduction as a Worse Crime than Rape?" *CQ* 40: 370-77.
- Herman, G. 1993. "Tribal and Civic Codes of Behaviour in Lysias I" *CQ* 43: 406-19.
- Lefkowitz, M. 1983. "Wifes and Husbands." *Greece and Rome* 30:31-47.
- Morgan, G. 1982. "Euphiletos' House: Lysias 1." *TAPhA* 112: 115-23.
- Porter, J.R. 1997. "Adultery by the Book: Lysias I and Comic Diegesis." *EMC* 41: 421-53.
- Scodel, R. 1993. "Meditations on Lysias I and Athenian Adultery." *Electronic Antiquity* 1.2.
- Todd, S.C. 2007. *A Commentary on Lysias: Speeches 1-11*. Oxford.
- Wolpert, A. 2001. "Lysias I and the Politics of the Athenian oikos." *CJ* 96: 415-24.

Injustice anywhere is a threat to justice everywhere. We are caught in an inescapable network of mutuality, tied in a single garment of destiny. Whatever affects one directly, affects all indirectly.

-Martin Luther King, Jr.
Letter from a Birmingham Jail

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

1 περὶ πολλοῦ ἀν ποιησαίμην, ὃ ἄνδρες, τὸ τοιούτους ὑμᾶς
 ἐμοὶ δικαστὰς περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος γενέσθαι, οἰοίπερ
 ἀν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς εἴητε τοιαῦτα πεπονθότες· εὐ γὰρ οἶδ' ὅτι, εἰ
 τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην περὶ τῶν ἀλλων ἔχοιτε, ἥνπερ περὶ ὑμῶν
 5 αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἀν εἴη ὅστις οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς γεγενημένοις ἀγανακτοίη,
 ἀλλὰ πάντες ἀν περὶ τῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδευόντων τὰς
 ζημίας μικρὰς ἡγοῦσθε. 2. καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀν εἴη μόνον παρ'
 ὑμῖν οὕτως ἐγνωσμένα, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι· περὶ¹
 τούτου γὰρ μόνου τοῦ ἀδικήματος καὶ ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ καὶ
 10 ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ἡ αὐτὴ τιμωρία τοῖς ἀσθενεστάτοις πρὸς τοὺς τὰ
 μέγιστα δυναμένους ἀποδέδοται, ὥστε τὸν χείριστον τῶν αὐτῶν

ἀγανακτέω: to be irritated, annoyed, angry, 1
 ἀδίκημα, -ατος, τό: a wrong done, a wrong, 2
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, allow, assign, 2
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: weak, feeble, sick, 1
 γιγνώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 4
 γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
 δημοκρατία, ἡ: democracy, 1
 δικαστής, οῦ, ὁ: a juror, judge, 1
 Ἑλλάς, Ἑλλάδος, ἡ: Hellas, Greece, 1
 ἐπιτηδεύω: to pursue, follow, practice, 2
 εὖ: well, 2
 ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6
 μέγιστος, -η, -ον: very big, great, important, 3

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little; trifle, 2
 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
 οἵστεπερ, οἵσπερ, οἵόντερ: very sort which, 1
 ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ: oligarchy, 1
 ὅστεπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whatever, 6
 παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 2
 πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7
 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6
 πρός: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7
 τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
 χειρίστος, -η, -ον: worst, most inferior, 1
 ώστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- 1 περὶ πολλοῦ...ποιησαίμην: *I would consider it of great (importance); idiom, ἀν + aor. optative is a potential optative*
 τό...γενέσθαι: *that you become...; acc. articular infinitive, ὑμᾶς is acc. subject*
 τοιούτους δικαστὰς: *predicate of γενέσθαι*
 2 ἐμοὶ: *for me; dat. of interest ἐγώ*
 τοιούτους...οἰοίπερ: *the sort... as; "the sort...which" correlatives, demonstrative, and relative, S. 340; enclitic -περ adds force*
 ἀν εἴητε: *you would be; potential opt. εἰμί*
 3 ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς: *for you yourselves; reflexive dat. of interest parallel to ἐμοὶ*
 πεπονθότες: *pf. act pple πάσχω*
 οἴδ': *οἶδα, 1s pf. with present sense*
 4 εἰ ἔχοιτε...ἀν εἴη: *should...would be; fut. less vivid condition; opt. ἔχω and εἰμί*
 αὐτὴν: *the same; following an article*

- ἥνπερ...ὑμῶν αὐτῶν: *supply ἔχετε*
 οὐκ εἴη ὅστις: *there would not be (anyone) who*
 ἐπὶ: *in the case of...; + dat.*
 γεγενημένοις: *pf. pple γίγνομαι*
 ἀγανακτοίη: *potential opt., the initial ἀν with εἴη applies to both verbs, (S1767)*
 6 ἀν...ἡγοῦσθε: *2p potent. opt. ἡγέομαι*
 7 ἀν εἴη: *neuter pl. ταῦτα takes a sg. verb*
 οὐκ...μόνον...ἀλλὰ: *not only...but (also)*
 8 ἐγνωσμενά: *recognized; pf. pple + εἰμί is a periphrastic pf. optative pass.*
 10 πρὸς τοὺς...δυναμένους: *against those having...power; pple; neut. pl. inner acc.*
 ἀποδέδοται: *pf. pass. ἀπο-δίδωμι*
 αὐτὴ: *the same; following an article*
 11 ὥστε...τυγχάνειν: *so as to attain...; + partitive gen.*

τυγχάνειν τῷ βελτίστῳ· οὗτως, ὡς ἄνδρες, ταύτην τὴν ὕβριν
 ἄπαντες ἄνθρωποι δεινοτάτην ἥγοῦνται. 3. περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ
 μεγέθους τῆς ζημίας ἄπαντας ὑμᾶς νομίζω τὴν αὐτὴν διάνοιαν
 ἔχειν, καὶ οὐδένα οὕτως ὀλιγώρως διακεῖσθαι, ὅστις οἴεται
 δεῖν συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν ἢ μικρᾶς ζημίας ἀξίους ἥγεῖται
 τοὺς τῶν τοιούτων ἔργων αἰτίους· 4. ἥγοῦμαι δέ, ὡς ἄνδρες,
 τούτο με δεῖν ἐπιδεῖξαι, ὡς ἐμοίχευεν Ἐρατοσθένης τὴν
 γυναῖκα τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ ἐκείνην τε διέφθειρε καὶ τοὺς παῦδας
 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἥσχυνε καὶ ἐμὲ αὐτὸν ὕβρισεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν
 ἐμὴν εἰσιών, καὶ οὕτε ἔχθρα ἐμοὶ καὶ ἐκείνῳ οὐδεμίᾳ ἦν πλὴν 15
 20

αἰσχύνω: to shame, dishonor; feel ashamed, 4

αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 3

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2

δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 3

διά-κειμα: be disposed, have...attitude (adv) 4

διάνοια, ἡ: thought, intention, purpose, 1

δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5

ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to prove, point out, show 4

Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6

ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3

ἔχθρα, ἡ: enmity, hostility, 2

μέγεθος, -εος, τό: magnitude, size, 1

12 **τῷ βελτίστῳ:** *as...*; dat. governed by
 αὐτῶν, “the same”

13 **δεινοτάτην:** superlative adj. δεινός
 αὐτῇν: *same;* between article and noun

15 **οὗτῶς ὀλιγώρως διακεῖσθαι:** *to be
 disposed so carelessly;* διακεῖμαι, used
 four times in the speech, governs an adv.
τυγχάνειν: *to gain, attain;* + gen. object
 ἢ: (*rather*) than; comparative in force

16 **μικρᾶς ζημίας:** *of a small penalty;* gen.
 object of acc. pl. ἀξίους

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little; trifle, 2

μοιχεύω: to commit adultery with, debauch, 2

νομίζω: to believe, think, deem, 4

οἴομαι: to suppose, think, imagine, 4

δλίγωρος, -ον: contemptuous, scornful, 1

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι: whoever, whatever, 6

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4

πλήν: except, but (+ gen.), 4

συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness, pardon, 2

τε: both, and, 8

τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6

ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, insult, maltreat, 3

ὕβρις, ἡ: hubris, outrage, insult, violence, 1

17 **τῶν...ἔργων:** *for...deeds;* object gen.
 governed by αἰτίους

18 **τοῦτο...ώς:** *this... (namely) that...;* object
 of aor. inf. ἐπιδεῖξαι

με: acc. subj. of ἐπιδεῖξαι

ἐπιδεῖξαι: aor. inf. ἐπι-δείκνυμι

20 **ἥσχυνε:** 3s aor. αἰσχύνω

ἐμὲ αὐτὸν: *me myself;* intensive

21 **εἰσιών:** nom sg pres. pple εἰσ-έρχομαι (-ι)
 ἐμοὶ καὶ ἐκείνῳ... ἦν: That one and I had...
 dat. of possession with 3s impf. εἰμί

- 1 **ταύτης**, οὗτε χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἐπραξία ταῦτα, ἵνα πλούσιος ἐκ πένητος γένωμαι, οὗτε ἄλλου κέρδους οὐδενὸς πλὴν τῆς κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τιμωρίας. 5. ἐγὼ τοίνυν ἔξι ἀρχῆς ὑμῶν ἅπαντα ἐπιδείξω τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ πράγματα, οὐδὲν παραλείπων, ἄλλὰ 5 λέγων τάληθή ταύτην γάρ ἐμαυτῷ μόνην ἡγούμαι σωτηρίαν, ἐὰν ὑμῶν εἰπεῖν ἅπαντα δυνηθῶ τὰ πεπραγμένα.
6. ἐγὼ γάρ, ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἔδοξέ μοι γῆμαι καὶ γυναῖκα ἡγαγόμην εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον οὐτω διεκείμην ὥστε μήτε λυπεῖν μήτε λίαν ἐπ’ ἐκείνῃ εἶναι ὅ τι ἂν ἐθέλῃ

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 2
Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 2
ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4
ἄλλος, -η, -οι: other, one...another, 8
ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, office, 1
γαμέω: to marry, take as a husband or wife, 1
διά-κειμαι: be disposed, have...attitude (adv) 4
δοκέω: to seem good, seem, think, imagine, 6
ἔάν: εἰ ἄν, if (+ subj.), 7
ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 2
εἴπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7
ἔνεκα: for the sake of, because of (+gen.), 2
ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to prove, point out, show 4
ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9
κατά: according to, over (acc); down (gen), 5
κέρδος, -εος, τό: gain, profit, advantage, 1

- 1 **ἔνεκα**: often governs a genitive that comes before rather than after the preposition
ἵνα...γένωμαι: so that...; purpose clause, aor. subjunctive γίγνομαι
2 **ἄλλου...οὐδενὸς**: supply ἔνεκα from above
κέρδους: κέρδε-ος, gen. sg.
κατά: according to...; + acc.
4 **ἐπιδείξω**: 1s fut. ἐπι-δείκνυμι
5 **τάληθή**: i.e. the truth; crasis, τὰ ἄληθέα
ταύτην...: this (is); ind. disc.; supply εἶναι;
μόνην...σωτηρίαν is a predicate noun
6 **δυνηθῶ**: I am able; aor. deponent subj. of
δύναμαι, in a future more vivid condition

λέγω: to say, speak, 9
λίαν: too much, exceedingly, 1
λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief, 2
μήτε: neither...nor, 2
μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
παρα-λείπω: to pass by or over, 1
πένης, -ητος, δ: a poor man, a day-laborer, 1
πληίν: except, but (+ gen.), 4
πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 1
πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6
σωτηρία, ἡ: deliverance, safety, 1
τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 4
χρόνος, δ: time, 8
ώστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- πεπραγμένα**: pf. pass. pple πράττω
7 **γῆμαι**: aorist inf. γαμέω
8 **ἡγαγόμην**: 1s aor. mid. ᄃγω
τὸν...χρόνον: for...; acc. of duration
διεκείμην: 1s impf.
9 **ώστε**: so as to...; result clause governing infinitive
λυπεῖν: to grieve (her); transitive verb
ἐπ' ἐκείνῃ εἶναι: to be in that one's (power);
i.e. did not give her too much freedom; ἐπι
+ dat. expresses dependence (S1689)
ὅ τι ἄν: whatever...; ᄃv + 3s subj. in a
general relative clause

ποιεῦν, ἐφύλαττόν τε ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν, καὶ προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν 10
 ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἦν. ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι παιδίον γίγνεται, ἐπίστευον
 ἦδη καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ ἐκείνη παρέδωκα, ἡγούμενος
 ταύτην οἰκειότητα μεγίστην εἶναι· 7. ἐν μὲν οὖν τῷ πρώτῳ
 χρόνῳ, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι, πασῶν ἦν βελτίστη· καὶ γὰρ οἰκονόμος
 δεινὴ καὶ φειδωλὸς [ἀγαθὴ] καὶ ἀκριβῶς πάντα διοικοῦσα· 15
 ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι ἡ μήτηρ ἐτελεύτησε, ἣ πάντων τῶν κακῶν
 ἀποθανοῦσα αἰτία μοι γεγένηται,... 8. ἐπ' ἐκφορὰν γὰρ αὐτῇ
 ἀκολουθήσασα ἡ ἐμὴ γυνὴ ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὀφθεῖσα,

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν:** good, brave, capable, 1
Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 2
αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 3
ἀκολουθέω: to follow, 2
ἀκριβῶς: accurately, precisely, exactly, 3
ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 2
βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2
δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 3
δι-οικέω: to manage a household, 1
εἰκός, ότος, τό: likely, probable, reasonable, 1
ἐκ-φορά, ἡ: a carrying out, burial procession, 2
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7
ἥδη: already, now, at this time, 4
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7
μέγιστος, -η, -ον: very big, great, important, 3
μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3
νοῦς, δ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 1

- 10 **ώς:** as far as
οἶον τε ἦν: it was possible; οἶος τε εἰμί, “I am the sort to” + inf. is a common idiom for “I am able to;” impers. 3s impf. εἰμί
προσεῖχον: paid attention; 1s impf.
 common translation with νοῦς
- 11 **ἐπίστευον:** supply ἐκείνη as indirect obj.
- 12 **τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ:** my own (affairs)
- 13 **παρέδωκα:** 1s aor., παρα-δίδωμι
- 14 **πασῶν:** partitive gen. pl. πᾶς, πᾶσα
- 15 **δεινή:** clever; the connotation is positive
φειδωλός: feminine sg.; two-ending adj.

- οἰκειότης, -ητος, ἡ:** relationship, intimacy, 1
οἰκο-νόμος, δ: housekeeper, house-manager, 1
οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7
ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5
παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6
παρα-δίδωμι: to give over, hand over, 1
πιστεύω: to trust, believe in, rely on, 1
προσ-έχω: to provide, offer; direct, 1
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9
τε: both, and, 8
τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 2
ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7
φειδωλός, -όν: thrifty, sparing, frugal, 1
φυλάττω: to keep watch, keep guard, 3
χρόνος, δ: time, 8
ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 2

- διοικοῦσα:** feminine nom. sg. pres. pple
 16 **ἥ:** who; relative pronoun ὃς, ᾳ, ὅν; the mother’s funeral offers the opportunity for the troubles (κακῶν) that follow
πάντων...κακῶν: objective gen. governed by αἰτία
- 17 **ἀποθανοῦσα:** nom. aor. pple ἀποθνήσκω
γεγένηται: pf. mid. γίγνομαι
αὐτῇ: her; i.e. the body of the mother being carried in a burial procession
- 18 **ὑπό:** by...; gen. agent with pass. ὀφθεῖσα
ὀφθεῖσα: nom. fem. aor. pass. pple., ὄράω

χρόνω διαφθείρεται· ἐπιτηρῶν γὰρ τὴν θεράπαιναν τὴν εἰς
 20 τὴν ἀγορὰν βαδίζουσαν καὶ λόγους προσφέρων ἀπώλεσεν
 αὐτήν. 9. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν, ὡς ἀνδρες, (δεῖ γὰρ καὶ ταῦθ' ὑμῖν
 διηγῆσασθαι) οἰκίδιον ἔστι μοι διπλοῦν, ἵσα ἔχον τὰ ἄνω τοῖς
 κάτω κατὰ τὴν γυναικωνῖτιν καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀνδρωνῖτιν.
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ παιδίον ἐγένετο ἡμῖν, ἡ μήτηρ αὐτὸς ἐθήλαζεν.
 25 ἵνα δὲ μή, ὅπότε λούσθαι δέοι, κινδυνεύῃ κατὰ τῆς κλίμακος
 καταβαίνουσα, ἐγὼ μὲν ἄνω διητώμην, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες κάτω.
 10. καὶ οὕτως ἥδη συνειθισμένον ἦν, ὥστε πολλάκις ἡ γυνὴ

ἀγορά, ἡ: marketplace, 3
ἀνδρωνῖτις, ἡ: men's quarters, 1
ἄνω: up, above, 2
ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, corrupt, 3
βαδίζω: to walk, to go, 4
γάρ: for, since, 31
γυναικωνῖτις, ἡ: women's quarters, 1
δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5
δι-αιτάω: to treat; *mid.* to live, 1
δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5
δι-ηγέομαι: to lead through relate, narrate, 1
διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double, 3
ἐπι-τηρέω: to look for, see, 2
ἥδη: already, now, at this time, 4
ἡμεῖς: we, 5
θεράπαινα, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6
θηλάζω: to nurse, 1
ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

- 19 **χρόνῳ**: *through time*; (S1528b)
 20 **ἀπώλεσεν**: 3s aor. ἀπ-όλλυμι, which
 here means “corrupt” not “destroy”
ταῦθ’: ταῦτα
 21 **πρῶτον**: *first (of all)*; adverbial accusative
 22 **διπλοῦν**: i.e. two-storyed
ἔχον: *having*; neut. pple modifies οἰκίδιον
τὰ ἄνω: *things (on the floor) above*
 23 **τοῖς κάτω**: *to things (in the floor) below*;
 dat. governed by ἴσα
κατὰ: *in...*; the γυναικωνῖτις is assumed
 to be on the upper floor
 24 **ἐγένετο**: *was born*; aor. γίγνομαι
αὐτὸς: it; i.e. the child, παιδίον

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 1
κατά: according to, over (acc); down (gen), 5
κατα-βαίνω: to step, go or come down, 2
κάτω: down, below, 3
κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; 3rd sg. it is likely 3
κλῖμαξ, -ακος, ἡ: stairs, ladder, 1
λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument 3
λούω: to wash, bathe, 1
μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3
οἰκίδιον, τό: small house, 1
ὅπότε: when, by what time, 1
παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6
πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 2
προσφέρω: to bring to, apply to, ply, 1
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9
συν-εθίζω: to accustom, use, 1
χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8
ὅστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- 25 **ἵνα δὲ μή**: *so that...not*; or “lest,” negative
 purpose clause with 3s subj. κινδυνεύω
ὅπότε *whenever*; optative of δεῖ replaces
 ἂν + subj. in a general temporal clause
 in secondary sequence
κατὰ: *down*; + gen.
 26 **καταβαίνουσα**: (*while*)...; circumstantial
 pres. pple. modifying the understood
 subject: fem. μήτηρ from l. 24
διητώμην: 1s impf. mid. δι-αιτάω
 27 **οὕτως συνειθισμένον ἦν**: *it was so*
customary that...; pf. mid. + impf. εἰμί;
 followed by a result clause; οὕτως...
ὅστε are correlatives

ἀπήει κάτω καθευδήσουσα ώς τὸ παιδίον, ἵνα τὸν τιτθὸν 1
 αὐτῷ διδῷ καὶ μὴ βοᾶ. καὶ ταῦτα πολὺν χρόνον οὔτως
 ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἐγὼ οὐδέποτε ὑπώπτευσα, ἀλλ’ οὕτως ἡλιθίως
 διεκείμην, ὥστε ὅμην τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα πασῶν σωφρονε-
 στάτην εἶναι τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει. 11. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου, 5
 ὡς ἄνδρες, ἥκον μὲν ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐξ ἀγροῦ, μετὰ δὲ τὸ
 δεῖπνον τὸ παιδίον ἐβόα καὶ ἐδυσκόλαινεν ὑπὸ τῆς θερα-
 παίνης ἐπίτηδες λυπούμενον, ἵνα ταῦτα ποιῇ· ὁ γὰρ ἄνθρωπος
 ἔνδον ἦν· 12. ὕστερον γὰρ ἅπαντα ἐπιθόμην. καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 6

ἀ-προσ-δοκήτως: unexpectedly

βοάω: to cry aloud, to shout, 1

δεῖπνον, τό: dinner, 1

διά-κειμαι: be disposed, have...attitude (adv) 4

διδῶμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 2

δυσ-κολαίνω: to be discontent, irritated, 1

ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7

ἔνδον: within, at home, 5

ἐπίτηδες: on purpose, deliberately, 1

ἥκω: to have come, be present, 4

ἡλιθίος, -α, -ον: silly, naïve, foolish; idle, 1

θεράπαινα, ἥ: handmaid, maid, 6

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep, 3

1 ἀπήει: 3s impf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

καθευδήσουσα: *intending to sleep*; “going to sleep” fut. pple expresses purpose

ώς...παιδίον: *to the child*; ώς is here a preposition + acc. of person (S3003)

2 διδῷ...βοᾷ: 3s pres. subj. διδῶμι,

βοάω in a purpose clause;

πολὺν χρόνον: *for...*; acc. duration of time

ἐγίγνετο: sg., subject is neuter pl. ταῦτα

3 οὔτως ἡλιθίως: *so naively*; “so simple-mindedly”

4 φύμην: 1s impf. οἴομαι

ἑαυτοῦ: *one's own wife*; i.e. my own wife; one would expect ἐμαυτοῦ, “my own,” and this variant is found in the textual tradition of Lysias but the editor Hude chose ἑαυτοῦ

γυναῖκα acc. subject of εἶναι

κάτω: down, below, 3

λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief, 2

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8

οἴομαι: to suppose, think, imagine, 4

οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 2

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6

πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7

προ-έρχομαι: to come or go forth, pass, 1

πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9

σώφρων, -ον: temperate, prudent, 1

τιτθός, ὁ: breast, teat, 2

ύστερον: later, 3

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7

ὑπο-πτεύω: to be suspicious, 1

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8

ώστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

πᾶσσων: *of all (women)*; partitive gen. fem.

σωφρονεστάτην: superlative

5 τῶν...πόλει: this prepositional phrase in the attribute position modifies gen. pl. πᾶσσων

προιόντος: gen. sg. pres. pple πρόειμι

(=προέρχομαι) in a gen. absolute with χρόνου; as often, translate the noun first, then the pple.

6 ἥκον: 1s impf. ἥκω

7 ἐβόα: ἐβόαε; 3s impf. α-contract verb

ὑπὸ: *by...*; gen. agent

λυπούμενον: *being distressed*; pres. pass. pple modifying τὸ παιδίον

8 ποιῇ: 3s pres. subj. ποιέω, in a purpose clause

ἐπιθόμην: 1s aor. πυνθάνομαι

10 γυναῖκα ἀπιέναι ἐκέλευον καὶ δοῦναι τῷ παιδίῳ τὸν τιτθόν,
 ἵνα παύσηται κλάον. ἡ δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ἥθελεν, ὡς
 ἀν ἀσμένη με ἑορακυῖα ἥκοντα διὰ χρόνου ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔγω
 ὠργιζόμην καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὴν ἀπιέναι, “ἵνα σύ γε” ἔφη
 “πειρᾶς ἐνταῦθα τὴν παιδίσκην καὶ πρότερον δὲ μεθύων
 15 εἴλκεις αὐτήν.” κἀγὼ μὲν ἐγέλων, 13. ἐκείνη δὲ ἀναστᾶσα καὶ
 ἀπιοῦσα προστίθησι τὴν θύραν, προσποιουμένη παιᾶςειν, καὶ
 τὴν κλεῖν ἐφέλκεται. κἀγὼ τούτων οὐδὲν ἐνθυμούμενος
 οὐδὲ ὑπονοῶν ἐκάθευδον ἀσμενος, ἥκων ἐξ ἀγροῦ. 14. ἐπειδὴ

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5

ἀν-ίστημι: to make to stand up, raise up, 1

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 6

ἀσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 2

γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 2

γελάω: to laugh, 1

διά: through (gen.) on account of (acc.), 3

διδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 2

ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 2

ἥλκω: to draw, drag, 1

ἐν-θυμέομαι: take to heart, consider, ponder, 3

ἐνταῦθα: here, there; then, at that time, 1

ἐφ-έλκω: to draw, draw to, 1

ἥκω: to have come, be present, 4

θύρα, ἥ: a door, 7

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep, 3

κλάω: to cry out, wail (elsewhere κλαίω), 1

κλείς, ἥ: bolt, doorbolt, 1

10 **ἀπιέναι:** pres. inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

δοῦναι: aor. inf. διδωμι

11 **παύσηται:** 3s aor. mid. subj., governs

a complementary pple; purpose clause
κλάον: crying; neuter sg. pres. pple
 ἡ δὲ: and she; article as personal pronoun

ὦ...ἑορακύια: as if she had been glad to
 see...; “on the grounds that she glad(ly)

had seen,” ὡς + pple expresses alleged
 cause (the character’s point of view), nom.
 sg. fem. pf. pple ὄράω; the ἀν modifies a
 missing verb supplied by context (S1766):
 ‘as (she would have acted) if she had been
 glad to see...’

τὸ μὲν πρῶτον: at first; adverbial acc. set
 in contrast to ἐπειδὴ δὲ “and when...”

μεθύω: to be drunk with wine, 1

ὄράω: to see, look, behold, 5

ὅργιζω: to make angry, provoke, irritate, 6

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6

παιδίσκη, ἥ: young girl, maiden, 1

παίζω: to play, to sport, 1

παύω: to stop, make to cease; mid. cease, 2

πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 1

πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, earlier, 2

προσ-ποίεω: to pretend, 1

προσ-τίθημι: to put to, shut, 1

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

ού: you, 8

τιτθός, ὁ: breast, teat, 2

ὑπο-νοέω: to think secretly, suspect, 1

φημί: to say, claim, assert, 4

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8

12 **δια χρόνου:** after (a long)...;

13 **ἀπιέναι:** pres. inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

σύ γε: so that you...; emphatic γε
 highlights the contrast: she will leave
 while he will pursue the maid

14 **πειρᾶς:** you have a go at; lit. “you may try
 out” i.e. have sex with, pres subj. + ἵνα in
 a purpose clause

15 **εἴλκεις:** pulled on her; i.e. fondled, ἥλκω
κἀγώ: καὶ ἔγω

ἐγέλων: ἐγέλαον; 1s impf. γελάω

ἀναστᾶσα: nom. sg. aor. pple ἀν-ίστημι

16 **ἀπιοῦσα:** pres. pple ἀπ-έρχομαι (stem -ι)

17 **τούτων:** a partitive gen. with οὐδὲν

18 **ἥκων:** having come; pple, causal in sense

δὲ ἦν πρὸς ἡμέραν, ἥκεν ἐκείνη καὶ τὴν θύραν ἀνέῳξεν.
 ἔρομένου δέ μου τί αἱ θύραι νύκτωρ ψιφοῦεν, ἔφασκε τὸν λύχνον ἀποσβεσθῆναι τὸν παρὰ τῷ παιδίῳ, εἴτα ἐκ τῶν γειτόνων ἐνάψασθαι. ἐσιώπων ἐγὼ καὶ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχειν ἥγοιύμην. ἔδοξε δέ μοι, ὃ ἄνδρες, τὸ πρόσωπον ἐψιυθιῶσθαι, τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τεθνεῶτος οὕπω τριάκονθ' ἡμέρας· ὅμως δ' οὐδὲ οὕτως οὐδὲν εἰπὼν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἐξελθὼν φόρμην ἔξω σιωπῇ. 15. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὃ ἄνδρες, χρόνου μεταξὺ διαγενομένου καὶ ἐμοῦ πολὺ ἀπολειειμένου τῶν ἐμαυτοῦ κακῶν, προσέρχεται μοί τις πρεσβῦτος ἄνθρωπος, ὑπὸ γυναικὸς

ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother, 1

ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 2

ἀπο-λείπω: leave; *pass.* be removed from, 1

ἀπο-σβέννυμι: put out, extinguish, quench 1

γείτων, ονος, ὁ, ἥ: neighbor, 1

δια-γίγνομαι: to go through, pass, 2

δοκέω: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 6

εἶπον: *aor.* said, spoke, 8

εἴτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 2

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7

ἐν-άπτομαι: to kindle, lit; bind on or to, 1

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2

ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 2

ἐρώμαι (not in present): to ask, question, 1

ἥκω: to have come, be present, 4

ἡμέρα, ἥ: day, 6

θνήσκω: to die, 1

θύρα, ἥ: a door, 7

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7

λύχνος, ὁ: lamp, 1

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8

μεταξύ: betwixt, between, 1

19 **ἦν:** was; 3s impf. ειμί

πρὸς ἡμέραν: near daylight

20 **ἀνέῳξεν:** 3s aor. ἀν-οίγνυμι

ἔρομένου: gen. absolute, pple. ἐρομαι

τί ψωφοῖεν: why...; opt. ψωφέω in ind. question in secondary sequence

21 **ἀποσβεσθῆναι:** aor. pass. inf.

τὸν...παιδίῳ: preposition phrase in the attributive position, modifies λύχνον

22 **ἀνάψασθαι:** to get a light; aor. mid. inf.

ἐσιώπων: ἐσιώπαον; 1s impf.

νύκτωρ: by night, 1

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 4

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 1

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

οὐ-πω: not yet, 1

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 6

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7

πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6

πρεσβύτις, ἥ: old woman, 1

πρός: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7

προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 4

πρόσωπον, τό: face, countenance, 1

σιωπάω: to be silent, 1

σιωπή, ἥ: silence, 2

τίς, τί: who? which?, 4

τριάκοντα: thirty, 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat), 7

φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8

ψιυθίσω: to whiten, paint with white lead, 2

ψοφέω: to make a noise, 2

οὔτως ἔχειν: to be so; “holds thus,” ᔁχω + adv. is often translated “to be”+ adj.

23 **ἐψιυθιῶσθαι:** pf. mid inf.

24 **τεθνεῶτος:** being dead; pf. pple, gen. abs.

τριάκονθ' ἡμέρας: for...; duration of time

25 **φόρμην:** 1s impf. οἴχομαι

26 **χρόνου...διαγενομένου:** gen. absolute

27 **πολὺν:** adv. acc. (acc. of extent in degree)

ἐμοῦ ἀπολειειμένου: gen. abs. with pf. pass. pple; lit. ‘being removed from’ but here ‘being unaware of’ + gen. separation

28 **ὑπό:** by...; gen. of agent

1 ὑποπεμφθεῖσα ἦν ἐκεῖνος ἐμοίχευεν, ὡς ἐγὼ ὕστερον
 ἥκουνον· αὕτη δὲ ὅργιζομένη καὶ ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζουσα, ὅτι
 οὐκέτι ὁμοίως ἐφοίτα παρ' αὐτήν, ἐφύλαττεν ἔως ἐξῆντεν
 ὅ τι εἴη τὸ αἴτιον. προσελθοῦσα οὖν μοι ἐγγὺς ἡ ἄνθρωπος
 5 τῆς οἰκίας τῆς ἐμῆς ἐπιτηροῦσα, “Εὐφίλητε” ἔφη “μηδεμά
 πολυνπραγμοσύνῃ προσεληλυθέναι με νόμιζε πρὸς σέ· 16. ὁ γὰρ
 ἀνὴρ ὁ ὑβρίζων εἰς σὲ καὶ τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα ἐχθρὸς ὅν ἡμῶν
 τυγχάνει. ἐὰν οὖν λάβῃς τὴν θεράπαιων τὴν εἰς ἀγορὰν
 βαδίζουσαν καὶ διακονοῦσαν ὑμῶν καὶ βασανίσῃς, ἄπαντα

ἀγορά, ἡ: marketplace, 3

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9

αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 3

βαδίζω: to walk, to go, 4

βασανίζω: put to the test; examine closely 1

διακονέω: to minister, serve, do service, 1

ἐάν: if (+ subj.), 7

ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 3

ἐξ-ευρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

ἐπι-τηρέω: to look for, see, 2

Εὐφίλητος, ὁ: Euphiletus, the speaker, 1

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subst.* enemy, 2

ἕως: until, as long as, 1

ἡμεῖς: we, 5

θεράπαιων, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8

μοιχεύω: to commit adultery with, debauch, 2

1 **ὑποπεμφθεῖσα:** nom. sg. fem. aor. pass.

pple

ἥν: whom; relative pronoun, acc. sg.

ὡς: as

2 **αὕτη:** *this one*; note the accent

3 **ἐφοίτα:** ἐφοίτας, 3s impf.

παρ' αὐτήν: to her; acc. place to which

4 **ὅ τι εἴη:** what was; opt. replacing indicative

impf. in secondary sequence; opt. of εἰμί

ἡ ἄνθρωπος: the woman; the noun has

common gender and here denote a woman

5 **τῆς οἰκίας τῆς ἐμῆς:** gen. obj of ἐγγύς

Εὐφίλητε: vocative for Εὐφίλητος

νομίζω: to believe, think, deem, 4

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 1

ὅργιζω: to make angry, provoke, irritate, 1

οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 1

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

πολυ-πραγμοσύνη, ἡ: meddlesomeness, 1

πρός: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7

προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 4

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 2

σύ: you, 8

τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6

ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, insult, maltreat, 3

ὕστερον: later, 3

ὑπο-πέμπω: to send secretly, 1

φημί: to say, claim, assert, 4

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 2

φυλάττω: to keep watch, keep guard, 3

6 **μηδεμιᾶ...:** *out of no meddlesomeness;* dat. of cause (S1517)

προσεληλυθέναι: pf. act. inf. προσ-έρχομαι

νόμιζε: *consider that...;* sg. imperative governing acc. subj. and infinitive

7 **ὅν...τυγχάνει:** *happens to be;* a common translation for τυγχάνω + pple, here εἰμί

8 **ἐὰν...πεύσει:** *if you take...you will learn;* fut. more vivid condition; ἄν + aor. subj. and 2s fut. mid. πυνθάνομαι

9 **βασανίσῃς:** aor. subj. βασανίζω

πεύσει. ἔστι δ” ἔφη “Ἐρατοσθένης Ὁῆθεν ὁ ταῦτα 10 πράττων, ὃς οὐ μόνον τὴν σὴν γυναικα διέφθαρκεν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλας πολλάς ταύτην γάρ [τὴν] τέχνην ἔχει.” 17. ταῦτα εἰπούσα, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἐκείνη μὲν ἀπηλλάγη, ἐγὼ δὲ εὐθέως ἐταραττόμην, καὶ πάντα μου εἰς τὴν γνώμην εἰσήσθη, καὶ μεστὸς ἡ ὑποψίας, ἐνθυμούμενος μὲν ὡς ἀπεκλήσθην ἐν τῷ 15 δωματίῳ, ἀναμιμησκόμενος δὲ ὅτι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐψόφει ἡ μέταυλος θύρα καὶ ἡ αὐλειος, ὃ οὐδέποτε ἐγένετο, ἔδοξέ τέ μοι ἡ γυνὴ ἐψιμυθιῶσθαι. ταῦτά μου πάντα εἰς τὴν

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8

ἀνα-μιμησκω: recall, remind (acc of gen) 1

ἀπ-αλλάττω: to set free, release, deliver, 1

ἀπο-κλείω: to shut out, lock out, 1

αὐλειος, -η, -ον: belonging to the courtyard, 1

γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5

δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5

δοκέω: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 6

δωμάτιον, τό: bed-chamber, chamber, 3

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἐν-θυμέομαι: take to heart, consider, ponder, 3

Ἐρατοσθένης, δ: Eratosthenes, 6

εὐθύς: immediately, straightaway, 3

θύρα, ἡ: a door, 7

μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full, 2

10 **πεύσει:** 2nd sg. fut. mid. πυνθάνομαι
 ἔφη: 3rd sg. impf. φημί

11 **οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ:** not only...but
 also

διέφθαρκεν: 3rd sg. pf. διαφθείρω.

13 **ἀπηλλάγη:** departed; 3s aor. pass. dep.
 ἀπαλλάττω

14 **εἰσήσθη:** 3rd sg. impf. εἰσ-έρχομαι

μέταυλος, -ον: inner courtyard, 1

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5

Ὥη-θεν: from Oe (an Attic deme), 1

οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 2

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7

πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 2

ταράττω: to trouble, confuse, 1

τε: both, and, 8

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 1

ὑπ-οψία, ἡ: suspicion, jealously, 2

φημί: to say, claim, assert, 4

ψιμυθίω: to whiten, paint with white lead, 2

ψιφέω: to make a noise, 2

15 **ἡ: was;** 1st sg. impf. εἰμί

ὑποψίας: partitive gen. with μεστός

ώς: how...

ἀπεκλήσθην: 1s aor. pass. ἀποκλείω

16 **ἐψόφει:** ἐψόφεε, ε-contract impf.

17 **ἐγένετο:** occurred, happened

18 **ἐψιμυθιῶσθαι:** perf. inf. ψιμυθίω

γνώμην εἰσήει, καὶ μεστὸς ἡ υποψίας. 18. ἐλθὼν δὲ οἴκαδε
 20 ἐκέλευον ἀκολουθεῖν μοι τὴν θεράπαιαν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν,
 ἄγαγὼν δ’ αὐτὴν ὡς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τινὰ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἐγὼ
 πάντα εἶην πεπυσμένος τὰ γιγνόμενα ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ· “σοὶ οὖν”
 ἔφην “ἔξεστι δυοῖν ὁπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι, ἢ μαστιγω-
 θεῖσαν εἰς μύλωνα ἐμπεσεῖν καὶ μηδέποτε παύσασθαι κακοῖς
 25 τοιούτοις συνεχομένην, ἢ κατεπούσαν ἄπαντα τάληθῆ μηδὲν
 παθεῖν κακόν, ἀλλὰ συγγνώμης παρ’ ἐμοῦ τυχεῖν τῶν
 ἡμαρτημένων. ψεύσῃ δὲ μηδέν, ἀλλὰ πάντα τάληθῆ λέγε.”

- ἄγω:** to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 2
ἀγορά, ἡ: marketplace, 3
αἱρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 2
ἀκολουθέω: to follow, 2
ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4
ἡμαρτάνω: make a mistake, miss the mark, 2
βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6
γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
δύο: two, 1
εἰσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 12
ἐμ-πίπτω: fall upon; be thrown into, 1
ἔξ-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible, 3
ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: fit, suitable; close friend 4
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 5
θεράπαια, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7
κατ-εἴπον: to denounce, speak against, 1
λέγω: to say, speak, 9
μαστιγόω: to whip, flog, 1

- 19 **εἰσήει:** 3s impf. εἰσ-έρχομαι
 ἦ: was; 1s impf. εἰμί¹
ὑποψίας: partitive gen. with μεστὸς
ἐλθὼν: aor. pple ᔁρχομαι
 20 **ἐκέλευον, ἔλεγον:** impf., but with no sense
 of duration, they are indistinct from aorists
 21 **ἄγαγὼν:** aor. pple ἄγω
 ὡς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τινά: *to one of my*
friends; ὡς is here a preposition + acc. of
 person (S3003); see also on p. 7
 22 **εἶην πεπυσμένος:** *had learned;* a 1s
 periphrastic pf. (pf. mid. pple + 1s opt.
 εἰμί); here opt replaces indicative in ind.
 discourse secondary seq.; πυνθάνομαι
 23 **ἔφην:** 1s impf. φημί²
δυοῖν ὁπότερον: *which of the two*

- μεστός, -ή, -όν:** full, filled, filled full, 2
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
μηδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 1
μυλών, -ῶνος, ὁ: mill, mill-house, 1
οἴκαδε: homeward, to home, 2
ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which (of two), 2
παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 2
παύω: to stop, make to cease; *mid.* cease, 2
πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9
ού: you, 8
σιγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness, pardon, 2
σιν-έχω: to contain, constrain, 1
τίθημι: to set, put, place, arrange, 3
τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6
ὑπ-οψία, ἡ: suspicion, jealously, 2
φημί: to say, claim, assert, 4
ψεύδω: *mid.* to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

- (options); δυοῖν is dual gen.
βούλει: 2s pres. mid. βούλομαι
ἐλέσθαι: *to choose;* aor. mid. αἱρέω
ἢ...ἢ: either...or
μαστιγωθεῖσαν: aor. pass. pple
 24 **ἐμπεσεῖν:** aor. inf. ἐμ-πίπτω
 25 **συνεχομένην:** *being constrained;* governed
 by aor. mid. παύσασθαι
τάληθῆ: i.e. the truth; τὰ ἀληθέα, crasis
 26 **παθεῖν:** aor. inf. πάσχω
τυχεῖν: aor. inf. + partitive gen.
 27 **ἡμαρτημένων:** object gen. governed by
 συγγνώμης, the gen. obj. of τυχεῖν
ψεύσῃ: *you should lie;* 2s aor.
 prohibitive subj. ψεύδω
μηδέν: not at all; ‘nothing false’ inner acc.

19. κάκείνη τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔξαρνος ἦν, καὶ ποιεῦν ἐκέλευεν ὁ τι
βούλομαι· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἰδέναι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγὼ ἐμνήσθην
Ἐρατοσθένους πρὸς αὐτήν, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι οὗτος ὁ φοιτῶν εἴη
πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔξεπλάγη ἡγησαμένη με πάντα ἀκριβῶς
ἐγνωκέναι. καὶ τότε ἥδη πρὸς τὰ γόνατά μου πεσοῦσα,
20. καὶ πίστιν παρ' ἐμοῦ λαβοῦσα μηδὲν πείσεσθαι κακόν,
κατηγόρει πρῶτον μὲν ὡς μετὰ τὴν ἐκφορὰν αὐτῇ προσίοι,
ἔπειτα ὡς αὐτῇ τελευτῶσα εἰσαγγείλειε καὶ ὡς ἐκένη τῷ
χρόνῳ πεισθείη, καὶ τὰς εἰσόδους οἷς τρόποις προσίοιτο, καὶ

ἀκριβῶς: accurately, precisely, exactly, 3
βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6
ἐκ-πλήττω: to strike out, drive out; amaze, 1
ἐκ-φορά, ἡ: a carrying out, burial procession, 2
εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
εἰσ-αγγέλλω: to go in and announce, 1
εἰσ-οδος, ἡ: entrance, entryway, 1
ἔξαρνος, -ον: denying, 1
ἔπ-ειτα: then, next, secondly, 3
Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6
γιγνώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 4
γόνυ, γόνατος, τό: knee, 1
ἥδη: already, now, at this time, 4
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7
κατ-ηγορέω: to speak against, to accuse, 2
μετά: with (+ gen.); after, behind (+ acc.), 8

- 1 **κάκείνη:** καὶ ἐκείνη
τὸ μὲν πρῶτον: *at first*; adverbial acc.
ἦν: 3s impf. εἰμί
 - 2 **οὐδὲν..ειδέναι:** *for (she said) that (she) knew nothing*; ind. disc.; add verb, ἔφη
ἐμνήσθην: *I mentioned*; aor. dep. μιμνήσκω governing a gen. object, as often with verbs of remembering and forgetting
- 3 **ὁ φοιτῶν εἴη:** *was the one visiting*; pred. noun; the opt. of εἰμί replaces an impf. in indirect discourse, secondary sequence
- 4 **ἔξεπλάγη:** 3s aor. pass. dep ἐκ-πλήττω
- 5 **ἐγνωκέναι:** perf. act. inf. γιγνώσκω
πεσοῦσα: fem. nom. sg. aor. pple πίπτω
- 6 **λαβοῦσα:** nom. sg. aor. pple λαμβάνω

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
μιμνήσκω: remind; *mid.* mention, remember, 1
παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
πείθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 6
πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 1
πίστις, ἡ: trust, faith, pledge, 4
πρός: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7
προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 4
προσ-ίημι: let come to, admit, send to, 1
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9
τελευτῶς: to end, complete, finish; die, 2
τότε: at that time, then, 1
τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; direction, 3
φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 2
χρόνος, ὁ: time, 8

- 7 **ὅς...ὅς...ὅς:** *that...that...that*; all governed the κατηγόρει
αὐτῇ: *her*; dat. obj. of compound verb
προσίοι..εἰσαγγείλει..πεισθεῖ: 3s pres. opt.. προσ-έρχομαι, aor. opt. εἰσ-αγγέλλω, and aor. pass. opt. πείθω in indirect discourse, secondary sequence; translate these verbs in the simple past
- 8 **τελευτῶσα:** *finally*; pres. pple as adverb
- 9 **πεισθεῖ:** *was persuaded*; opt. πείθω
οἵς τρόποις προσίοιτο: *in what ways she admitted entrances*; opt. mid. προσ-ίημι; one expects the form προσ-ιεῖτο, but the manuscript tradition has the unsuitable verb προσ-ίοι (compare l. 7), and so the editor offers προσ-ίοιτο as an solution (Smyth 746 for a -μι verb with ω-verb opt. endings)

- 10 ὡς Θεσμοφορίοις ἐμοῦ ἐν ἀγρῷ ὄντος ὥχετο εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν μετὰ τῆς μητρὸς τῆς ἐκείνου· καὶ τάλλα τὰ γενόμενα πάντα ἀκριβῶς διηγήσατο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντα εἴρητο αὐτῇ, 21. εἶπον ἔγώ, “ὅπως τούννυν ταῦτα μηδεὶς ἀνθρώπων πεύσεται· εἰ δέ μή, οὐδέν σοι κύριον ἔσται τῶν πρὸς ἔμ’ ὡμολογημένων.
- 15 ἀξιῶ δέ σε ἐπ’ αὐτοφώρῳ ταῦτά μοι ἐπιδεῖξαι· ἔγὼ γὰρ οὐδὲν δέομαι λόγων, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἔργον φανερὸν γενέσθαι, εἴπερ οὕτως ἔχει.” 22. ὡμολόγει ταῦτα ποιήσειν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα διεγένοντο ήμέραι τέσσαρες ἡ πέντε, . . . ὡς ἔγὼ μεγάλοις

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5

ἀκριβῶς: accurately, precisely, exactly, 3

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8

ἀξιόω: to deem or think worthy, 4

αὐτό-φωρος, -ον: caught in the act, detected 1

βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6

δέομαι: to want, need; to ask, beg, 1

δια-γίγνομαι: to go through, pass, 2

δι-ηγέομαι: to lead through relate, narrate, 2

εἴπερ: if really, if that is to say, 2

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to prove, point out, show 4

ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6

Θεσμοφόρια, τά: Thesmophoria festival, 1

ἱερόν, τό: temple, 1

κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 3

λέγω: to say, speak, 9

λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument 3

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 1

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8

μηδ-εῖς, μηδ-ειλα, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 4

όμο-λογέω: to agree, acknowledge, 5

ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 2

πέντε: five, 1

πρός: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9

οὐ: you, 8

τεκμήριον, τό: indication, proof, 1

τέτταρες, -α: four, 1

τοι-νῦν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5

φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 1

10 **ἐμοῦ...ὄντος:** me being...; gen. absolute

Θεσμοφόροις: at the Thesmophoria festival; dat. of time when

ὥχετο: impf. οἴχομαι

11 **τάλλα:** τὰ ἄλλα, crasis

τὰ γενόμενα: things having occurred; aor. pple

12 **εἴρητο αὐτῇ:** plpf. pass. λέγω

αὐτῇ: by her; dat. of agent

13 **(ὅρα) ὅπως...:** (see to it) that; ὅπως + fut. (S2213)

πεύσεται: fut. deponent, πυνθάνομαι

14 **ἔσται:** will be; 3s fut. εἰμί

ώμολογημένων: the things acknowledged pf. pass. pple. οὐμο-λογέω

πρὸς ἐμ(έ): to me

15 **ἐπ’ αὐτοφώρῳ:** in the act, red-handed
ἐπιδεῖξαι: aor. inf. ἐπιδείκνυμι

16 **οὐδέν δέομαι:** I have no need; + gen.,
οὐδέν is an inner accusative

τὸ ἔργον...γενέσθαι: that the act become..;
object of δέομαι

17 **οὕτως ἔχει:** it is so; “holds in this way,”
ἔχω + adv. is often translated as “to be”
+ adj.

ώμολόγει: ὡμολόγεε, 3s impf.

ποιήσειν: fut. inf.

18 **ώς:** as

νῦν τεκμηρίους ἐπιδείξω. πρῶτον δὲ διηγήσασθαι βούλομαι τὰ πραχθέντα τῇ τελευταίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ. Σώστρατος ἦν μοι 20 ἐπιτήδειος καὶ φίλος. τούτῳ ἡλίου δεδυκότος ἴόντι ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἀπήντησα. εἰδὼς δὲ ἐγὼ ὅτι τηνικαῦτα ἀφιγμένος οὐδένα καταλήψοιτο οἴκοι τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐκέλευον συνδειπνεῖν· καὶ ἐλθόντες οἴκαδε ὡς ἐμέ, ἀναβάντες εἰς τὸ ὑπερῷον ἔδειπνούμεν. 23. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καλῶς αὐτῷ εἶχεν, ἐκεῖνος μὲν 25 ἀπιὰν ὥχετο, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐκάθευδον. ὁ δὲ Ἐρατοσθένης, ὃς ἄνδρες, εἰσέρχεται, καὶ ἡ θεράπαια ἐπεγείρασά με εὐθὺς φράζει ὅτι ἔνδον ἐστί. κάγὼ εἰπὼν ἐκείνη ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς

- ἀγρός, ὁ:** field, farm, 5
ἄνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 3
ἀπ-αντάω: to meet, encounter (+ dat) 2
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 6
ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 2
βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6
δειπνέω: to dine, 2
δι-ηγέομαι: to lead through relate, narrate, 2
δύω: to set, sink, plunge, 1
εἶπον: *aor.* said, spoke, 8
ἔνδον: within, at home, 5
ἐπ-εγείρω: to wake up, 1
ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to prove, point out, show 4
ἐπι-μελόμαι: to take care, care for (+ gen.), 1
ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: fit, suitable; close friend 4
Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 5
εὐθύς: immediately, straightaway, 3

- 19 **τεκμηρίοις:** *with...*; dat. of means
 ἐπιδείξω: 1s fut. ἐπιδείκνυμι
 20 **πραχθέντα:** aor. pass. pple πράττω
 ἡμέρᾳ: *on...*; dat. of time when
 ἦν: impf. εἰμί
 τούτῳ: *this one*; i.e. Sostratus; dat. of compound verb
 21 **ἡλίου δεδυκότος:** *(after)...*; gen.
 absolute, pf. pple
 ιόντι: dat. sg. pple ἔρχομαι modifies
 τούτῳ
 22 **εἰδὼς:** nom. sg. pple οἶδα
 ἀφιγμένος: pf. mid. pple ἀφικνέομαι
 οὐδένα...τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: Hude, the
 editor of this Greek text follows Bekker's
 emendation of οὐδέν ἄν, 'nothing of'

- ἥλιος, ὁ:** the sun, 2
ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6
θεράπαια, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6
καλῶς: well, nobly, 2
καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep, 3
κατα-λαμβάνω: to seize, lay hold of; find, 4
οἴκαδε: homeward, to home, 2
οἴκοι: at home, 2
οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 4
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9
συν-δειπνέω: to dine together with, 4
Σώστρατος, ὁ: Sostratus, 2
τεκμήριον, τό: indication, proof, 1
τελευταῖος, -α, -ον: last, 1
τηνικαῦτα: at this hour, at that time, 1
ὑπερῷον, τό: upper story (of the house), 1
φίλος, -η, -ον: friendly, dear; *subst.* a friend, 4
φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 1

necessities,' in the manuscript tradition
 by suggesting acc. sg. οὐδένα, 'no one of
 my friends.'

- 23 **καταλήψοιτο:** *would find*; fut. opt. in
 secondary sequence, καταλαμβάνω
 24 **ἐλθόντες:** nom. pl. aor. pple ἔρχομαι
 ὡς ἐμέ: *to me*; ὡς as preposition (S3003)
 ἀναβάντες: aor. pple ἀναβαίνω
 25 **καλῶς...εἶχεν:** *it was good for him*; "holds
 well" ἔχω + adv. is often translated as "to
 be" + adj.; impf. ἔχω and dat. of interest
 26 **ἀπιῶν:** nom. sg. pple ἀπ-έρχομαι
 ὥχετο: impf. οἴχομαι
 27 **ἐπεγείρασα:** aor. pple
 28 **εἰπὼν...τῆς θύρας:** *telling that one to take
 care of the door*; dat. indirect object

1 θύρας, καταβὰς σιωπῇ ἐξέρχομαι, καὶ ἀφικνοῦμαι ὡς τὸν
καὶ τόν, καὶ τὸν μὲν ἔνδον κατέλαβον, τὸν δὲ οὐδὲ
ἐπιδημοῦντας ηὗρον. 24. παραλαβὼν δὲ ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν πλείστους
ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἐβάδιζον. καὶ δῆδας λαβόντες ἐκ τοῦ
5 ἐγγύτατα καπηλείου εἰσερχόμεθα, ἀνεῳγμένης τῆς θύρας καὶ
ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνθρώπου παρεσκευασμένης. ὕσαντες δὲ τὴν θύραν
τοῦ δωματίου οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι εἰσιόντες ἔτι ἐδόμεν αὐτὸν
κατακείμενον παρὰ τῇ γυναικί, οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἐν τῇ κλίνῃ
γυμνὸν ἐστηκότα. 25. ἐγὼ δὲ, ὁ ἄνδρες, πατάξας καταβάλλω

ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 2

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 2

βαδίζω: to walk, to go, 4

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: naked, bare, 1

δαίς, ἥ: torch, 1

δωμάτιον, τό: bed-chamber, chamber, 3

ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 3

ἔνδον: within, at home, 5

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2

ἐπι-δημέω: to live at home, be in town, 2

ἔτι: still, besides, further, 3

εὑρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

θύρα, ἥ: a door, 7

ἴστημι: to make stand, set up, stop, 1

καπηλεῖον, τό: shop, tavern, 1

κατα-βαίνω: to step, go or come down, 2

κατα-βάλλω: to throw down, 1

1 **καταβὰς**: nom. aor. pple καταβαίνω
ὡς τὸν καὶ τὸν: *to this (man) and that*; ὡς
as preposition, τὸν as demonstrative

2 **τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δὲ**: *some...others*

κατέλαβον: 1s aor. καταλαμβάνω

3 **ηὗρον**: 1s aor. εὑρίσκω

ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν πλείστους: *as many as it was
possible*; ὡς + superl. = as X as possible;
οἶός τε εἰμι, “I am capable/the sort to,”
here translated impersonally as “it is
possible” is making the construction ὡς +
superlative explicit; impf. εἰμί

4 **παρόντων**: gen. pl. pres. pple πάρειμι
δῆδας: acc. pl. δαίς

κατά-κειμαι: to lie down, recline, 1

κατα-λαμβάνω: to seize, lay hold of; catch, 4

κλίνη, ἥ: a couch, bed, 1

οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

παρα-λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, 2

παρασκεύαζω: to prepare, get ready, 3

πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 1

πατάσσω: to beat, knock, 1

πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 2

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

σιωπή, ἥ: silence, 2

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7

ὕστερον: later, 3

ὁθέω: to push, shove, force, 1

5 **ἐγγύτατα**: superlative adverb, ἐγγύς

ἀνεῳγμένης...θύρας...παρεσκευασμένης:

gen. absolute; ἀνεῳγμένης is pf. pass.

pple., ἀν-οίγνυμι

6 ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνθρώπου: by the woman; note

feminine article, gen. of agent

ὅσαντες: aor. pple of ὠθέω

7 **εἰσιόντες** nom. pl. aor. pple. εἰσέρχομαι

εἶδομεν: we saw; 1p aor. ὥρα

8 οἱ δὲ ὕστερον: *those (entering) later (saw)*;

in contrast to οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι εἰσιόντες

9 **ἐστηκότα**: *standing*; acc., pf. pple ἴστημι

πατάξας: aor. pple πατάσσω

αὐτόν, καὶ τὰ χεῖρε περιαγαγῶν εἰς τοῦπισθεν καὶ δήσας 10
 ἡρώτων διὰ τί ὑβρίζει εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν εἰσιών. κα-
 κεῖνος ἀδικεῖν μὲν ὠμολόγει, ἡντεβόλει δὲ καὶ ἰκέτευε μὴ
 ἀποκτεῖναι ἀλλ' ἀργύριον πράξασθαι. ἐγὼ δ' εἶπον ὅτι "οὐκ
 ἔγώ σε ἀποκτενῶ, 26. ἀλλ' ὁ τῆς πόλεως νόμος, δὸν σὺ παρα-
 βαίνων περὶ ἐλάττουνος τῶν ἡδονῶν ἐποιήσω, καὶ μᾶλλον 15
 εἴλου τοιοῦτον ἀμάρτημα ἔξαμαρτάνειν εἰς τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν
 ἐμὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν παῖδας τὸν ἐμοὺς ἢ τοῖς νόμοις πειθεσθαι
 καὶ κόσμιος εἶναι." 27. οὔτως, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἐκεῖνος τούτων ἔτυχεν

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

αἱρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 2

ἀμάρτημα, τό: a failure, fault, sin, 2

ἀντι-βολέω: to entreat, supplicate, beg, 2

ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 3

ἀργύριον, τό: money; piece of silver, coin, 1

δέω: to bind, tie down, 1

διά: through (gen.) on account of (acc.), 3

εἶπον: *aor.* said, spoke, 8

ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 3

ἐξ-αμαρτάνω: to commit a mistake, fail, 2

ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 1

ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 1

ἱκετεύω: to supplicate, beg as suppliant, 2

10 **τὰ χεῖρε:** two hands; acc. dual form

τοῦπισθεν: τὸ ὅπισθεν; i.e. behind (him)

δήσας: nom. sg. aor. pple δέω

11 **ἡρώτων:** ἡρώταον, 1s impf. ἐρωτάω

διὰ τί: why, on account of what

εἰσιών: nom. sg. pple. εἰσέρχομαι

κάκεινος: καὶ ἐκεῖνος

12 **ὠμολόγει:** ὠμολογεε, 3s impf.

μὴ: μή takes the place of οὐ in wishes and exhortations; here with a complementary inf.

13 **ἀργύριον πράξασθαι:** to exact money;

common meaning for aor. mid. πράττω

ἀποκτενῶ: fut. ἀπο-κτείνω

κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, moderate, 1

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 2

ὁμο-λογέω: to agree, acknowledge, 5

ὅπισθεν: behind; in the future; *prep.* (gen), 1

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4

παρα-βαίνω: to transgress; go beside, 1

πειθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 6

περι-άγω: to bring around, lead around, 1

πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8

σύ: you, 8

τίς, τί: who? which?, 4

τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6

ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, insult, maltreat, 3

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 2

15 **περὶ ἐλάττονος:** of less (*importance*); see the first line of the speech

ἐποιήσω: you considered; ἐποιήσα(σ)ο,

2s aor. mid. cf. first line of the speech

τῶν ἡδονῶν: than...; gen. of comparison

16 **εἴλου:** you chose; εἴλε(σ)ο; "took for yourself," 1s aor. mid. αἱρέω

ἀμάρτημα: cognate acc. ἔξαμαρτάνω

17 **ἢ:** (rather) than; after comparative

μᾶλλον

18 **τούτων...ῶνπερ:** exactly these things which...

ἔτυχεν: 3s aor. τυγχάνω, "attain" or "gain" with partitive gen.

ῶνπερ οἱ νόμοι κελεύουσι τὸν τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττοντας, οὐκ
 20 εἰσαρπασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ, οὐδ’ ἐπὶ τὴν ἔστιαν καταφυγών,
 ὥσπερ οὗτοι λέγουσι· πῶς γὰρ ἄν, ὅστις ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ
 πληγεὶς κατέπεσεν εὐθύς, περιέστρεψα δ’ αὐτοῦ τῷ χεῖρε, ἔνδον
 δὲ ἡσαν ἄνθρωποι τοσοῦτοι, οὓς διαφυγεῖν οὐκ ἐδύνατο, οὕτε
 σιδηρον οὕτε ξύλον οὕτε ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἔχων, ὃ τὸν εἰσελθόντας
 25 ἀνήμνατο. 28. ἀλλ’, ὃ ἄνδρες, οἶμαι καὶ ὑμᾶς εἰδέναι ὅτι οἱ
 μὴ τὰ δίκαια πράττοντες οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσι τὸν ἔχθρον λέγειν
 ἀληθῆ, ἀλλ’ αὐτοὶ ψευδόμενοι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανώμενοι
 ὄργας τοῖς ἀκούουσι κατὰ τῶν τὰ δίκαια πραττόντων παρα-
 σκευάζουσι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἀνάγνωθι τὸν νόμον.

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8

ἀμύνω: to keep off, ward off, defend, 1

ἄνα-γιγνώσκω: to read, 3

δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape, 1

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6

δωμάτιον, τό: bed-chamber, chamber, 3

εἰσ-αρπάζω: to snatch, seize and carry in, 1

ἔνδον: within, at home, 5

ἔστια, ἡ: hearth, 1

εὐθύς: immediately, straightaway, 3

ἔχθρος, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subst.* enemy, 2

κατά: according to, over (acc); against (gen) 5

κατα-φεύγω: to flee, 1

κατα-πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 1

λέγω: to say, speak, 9

μηχανώμαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 1

19 **ῶνπερ:** *exactly (the things) which...;* a partitive gen. obj. of missing τυχεῖν

τοὺς πράττοντας (τυχεῖν): *that those...;* ind. disc.; supply inf. τυχεῖν, “attain,” with ὕνπερ as obj.

20 **εἰσαρπασθεὶς:** aor. pass. pple εἰσαρπάζω
καταφυγών: aor. pple καταφεύγω

21 **πῶς γὰρ ἄν ὅστις :** *how could anyone who...have (fled to the hearth)?;* ἄν + a missing aor. ind. expressing past unreal potential

22 **περιέστρεψα:** *I twisted around*
πληγεῖς: *being struck;* nom. sg. aor. pass. pple πλήττω

ξύλον, τό: wood, 1

όδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 1

οἴομαι: to suppose, think, imagine, 4

ὅμοι-λογέω: to agree, acknowledge, 5

ὄργη, ἡ: anger, passion, 1

ὅστερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὁ τι: whoever, whatever, 6

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 3

περι-στρέφω: to turn about, turn round, 1

πλήττω: to strike, 1

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

πῶς: how? in what way?, 1

σιδηρος, ὁ: iron; piece of iron, an iron tool, 1

τοσοῦτος, -άυτη, -ούτο: so great, so much, 2

ὅσπερ: as, just as, as if, 2

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 2

ψεύδω: *mid.* to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

κατέπεσεν: aor. καταπίπτω

τῷ χεῖρε: two hands; dual. acc.

23 **ἡσαν:** 3p impf. εἰμί

24 **ὅ:** by which; dat. of means

25 **ἄν ἡμύνατο:** *he could fend off;* + acc., ἄν + aor. mid. ἀμύνω expressing unreal potential

εἰδέναι: pf. inf. οἶδα, present in sense

28 **ὄργας τοῖς ἀκούουσι...παρασκευάζουσι:** *make their listeners angry;* “provide anger to those listening;” the article indicates that ἀκούουσι is a dat. pl. pple., ind. object

κατά: against..., at...; + gen.

29 **ἀνάγνωθι:** aor. imperative

Νόμος

1

29. οὐκ ἡμφεσβήτει, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ὡμολόγει ἀδικεῖν, καὶ ὅπως μὲν μὴ ἀποθάνῃ ἡντεβόλει καὶ ἵκέτευεν, ἀποτίνειν δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν χρήματα. ἐγὼ δὲ τῷ μὲν ἐκείνου τιμήματι οὐ συνεχώρουν, τὸν δὲ τῆς πόλεως νόμου ἡξίουν εἶναι κυριώτερον, καὶ ταύτην ἔλαβον τὴν δίκην, ἦν ὑμεῖς δικαιοτάτην εἶναι ἡγησάμενοι τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδεύουσιν ἐτάξατε. καὶ μοι ἀνάβητε τούτων μάρτυρες.

ἄ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἀμφι-σβήτεω: dispute, disagree with (dat.), 1

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 3

ἀντι-βολέω: to entreat, supplicate, beg, 2

ἀξιώω: to deem or think worthy, 4

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 2

ἀπο-τίνω: to pay back, out, 1

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6

δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6

ἐπιτηδεύω: to pursue, follow, practice, 2

ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 1

ἱκετεύω: to supplicate, beg as suppliant, 2

κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 3

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7

όμο-λογέω: to acknowledge, agree, 5

ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 2

πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8

συγ-χωρέω: to agree; concede, yield (dat) 1

τάττω: to order; arrange, organize, 1

τίμημα, -ατος, τό: payment, fine, penalty, 1

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 4

1 **ἡμφεσβήτει:** impf., note double augment
 ώμολόγει: ὠμολόγε-ε, impf.

2 **ὅπως...ἀποθάνῃ:** *in order that...*; purpose
 clause, 3s aor. subj. ἀποθνήσκω
 ἡντεβόλει: impf., note double augment
 ἀποτίνειν: complementary inf. following
 ἔτοιμος ἦν

3 **ἥν:** 1s impf. εἰμί

4 **ἡξίουν:** 1s impf. of ἀξιώω

6 **ταύτην ἔλαβον τὴν δίκην:** *I exacted this
 penalty;* 1s aor. λαμβάνω

ἥν...εῖναι: *which...*; the relative pronoun is

(1) acc. subj. in ind. disc. governed by the
 pple and (2) object of ἐτάξατε

δικαιοτάτην: pred., superlative δίκαιος

ἐπιτηδεύουσιν: *those pursuing;* dat. pl. pres.
 pple ἐπιτηδεύω

7 **ἐτάξατε:** *you ordered;* 2p aor. τάττω

8 **μοι:** *for me*

ἀνάβητε: *step up, step forward;* aor. pl.
 imper. ἀνα-βαίνω

Μάρτυρες

- 10 οἱ ἀνάγνωθι δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον <τὸν> ἐκ τῆς στήλης
τῆς ἐξ Ἀρείου πάγου.

Νόμος

- ἀκούετε, ὁ ἄνδρες, ὅτι αὐτῷ τῷ δικαστηρίῳ τῷ ἐξ Ἀρείου
πάγου, φῶ καὶ πάτριον ἔστι καὶ ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἀποδέδοται τοῦ
15 φόνου τὰς δίκας δικάζειν, διαρρήδην εἴρηται τούτου μὴ κατα-
γιγνώσκειν φόνον, ὃς ἂν ἐπὶ δάμαρτι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ μοιχὸν
λαβὼν ταύτην τὴν τιμωρίαν ποιήσηται. 31. καὶ οὕτω σφόδρα
ὅ νομοθέτης ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς γυναιξὶ δίκαια ταῦτα ἡγήσατο

Ἀρείος πάγος, ὁ: Areopagus, Hill of Ares, 2

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω: to read, 3

ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, allow, assign, 2

γαμετή, ἡ: married woman, wife, 2

δάμαρ, δάρμαρτος, ἡ: wife, spouse, 1

δια-ρρήδην: expressly, explicitly, 1

δικάζω: to judge, to give judgment on, 2

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6

δικαστήριον, τό: court, courtroom, 1

δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6

ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4

ἡμεῖς: we, 5

κατα-γιγνώσκω: sentence (acc.) for (gen.), 2

λέγω: to say, speak, 9

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7

μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6

νομοθέτης, ὁ: lawgiver, 1

στήλη, ἡ: stele, plaque, 1

σφόδρα: very, very much, exceedingly, 1

τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6

πάτριος, -α, -ον: ancestral, of one's father, 1

φόνος, ὁ: murder, homicide, slaughter, 2

10 **ἀνάγνωθι:** aor. sg. imperative ἀνα-
γιγνώσκω

καὶ: also

13 **αὐτῷ τῷ δικαστηρίῳ:** by the court itself,
dat. of agent governed by the pf. pass.;
here, with an intensive pronoun

εἴρηται: it is...; pf. pass. λέγω

14 **ὅ...ἀποδέδοται:** for whom it is both
ancestral custom and (to whom) in our
time it has been granted to...; a contrast
between πάτριον and ἐπὶ ἡμῖν; ἐπὶ +
gen. denotes time

ἀποδέδοται: pf. pass. ἀπο-δίδωμι

15 **τοῦ φόνου:** for murder; with δίκας
εἴρηται see above

16 **ὅς ἀν...ποιήσηται:** whoever inflicts...; aor.
mid. subj. in a general relative clause
ἐπὶ δάμαρτι: in the case of...

τῇ ἑαυτοῦ: his own; the reflexive is in the
attributive position modifying δάμαρτι

17 **λαβὼν:** catching; aor. pple λαμβάνω

18 **ἐπὶ...:** in the case of...

δικαια ταῦτα (εἶναι): that these...; ind.
disc.; supply inf.

ἡγήσατο: considered; aor. mid. ἡγέομαι

εἶναι, ὥστε καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παλλακαῖς ταῖς ἐλάττονος ἀξίαις τὴν αὐτὴν δίκην ἐπέθηκε. καίτοι δῆλον ὅτι, εἴ τινα εἰχε 20 ταύτης μείζω τιμωρίαν ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς, ἐποίησεν ἀν· νῦν δὲ οὐχ οἶστε τε ἀν ταύτης ἰσχυροτέραν ἐπ’ ἔκειναις ἔξευρεν, τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παλλακαῖς ἡξίωσε γίγνεσθαι. Ἀνά-γνωθι δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον.

Νόμος

25

32. ἀκούετε, ἄνδρες, ὅτι κελεύει, ἐάν τις ἀνθρωπον ἐλεύ-θερον ἢ παιδα αἰσχύνη βίᾳ, διπλῆν τὴν βλάβην ὀφείλειν· ἐὰν δὲ γυναῖκα, ἐφ' αἰσπερ ἀποκτείνειν ἔξεστιν, ἐν τοῖς

αἰσχύνω: to shame; *mid.* feel ashamed, 4
ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9
ἀνα-γιγνώσκω: to read, 3
ἀξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 4
ἀξιώα: to deem or think worthy, 4
ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 3
βία, βίας, ἡ: strength, force, might, 3
βλάβη, ἡ: harm, damage, hurt, 2
γαμέτη, ἡ: married woman, wife, 2
δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6
διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double, 3
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 1
ἐάν: εἰ ἂν, if (+ subj.), 7
ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 3
ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free, 1

19 **καὶ:** alsoἐπὶ...: *in the case of...***ἐλάττονος ἀξίαις:** less worthy; worthy of less; i.e. lower status than married women20 **τὴν αὐτὴν:** *the same...*; attribute position
 ἐπέθηκε: imposed; 3s aor. ἐπι-τίθημι
 δῆλον ὅτι: *it is clear that...*; supply ἐστίν
 εἰ...εἰχε...ἐποίησεν ἀν: *if he had...he would have...*; mixed contrary to fact condition (εἰ + impf., ἀν aor.)21 **ταύτης:** *than this*; gen. of comparison
μείζω: greater; μείζονα, comparative degree, acc. sg. of μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα
ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς: *in the case of married women*
 νῦν δὲ: *but as it is*; commonly following a contrary to fact condition

ἐπι-τίθημι: to set upon; add; set upon, attack 1
ἔξ-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible, 3
ἔξ-ευρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 2
καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
μείζων, -ον: better; too much, too great, 1
νῦν: now; as it is, 3
οἷος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7
ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5
ὀφείλω: to owe, ought, 1
παῖς, παιδός, δ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
παλλακή, ἡ: mistress, concubine, 2
τε: both, and, 8
τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
ὅστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

22 **οίδες τε ὅν:** *being able*; lit. “being the sort to,” pres. pple of εἰμί**ταύτης:** *than this*; gen. of comparison**ἐπ’ ἔκειναις:** *in the case of those***ἔξευρεν:** aor. inf. ἔξευρίσκω23 **τὴν αὐτὴν:** *the same (penalty)*; attributive position, supply τιμωρίαν
ἡξίωσε: 3s aor. ἀξιόω
ἀνάγνωθι: aor. sg. imperative ἀνα-γιγνώσκω24 **μοι:** *for me*25 **ὅτι κελεύει:** *that it orders*; subject ὁ νόμος27 **αἰσχύνη βίᾳ:** dishonors with force; i.e. in cases of assault rather than consensual sex;
 ἀν + 3s subj, present general condition28 **ἐφ' αἰσπερ:** *in exactly which cases*

1 αὐτοῖς ἐνέχεσθαι· οὕτως, ὡς ἄνδρες, τοὺς βιαζομένους ἐλάτ-
τονος ζημίας ἀξίους ἥγήσατο εἶναι ἢ τοὺς πείθοντας· τῶν
μὲν γὰρ θάνατον κατέγνω, τοῦς δὲ διπλῆν ἐποίησε τὴν βλά-
βην, ἥγονύμενος τοὺς μὲν διαπραττομένους βίᾳ ὑπὸ τῶν βια-
5 σθέντων μισεῖσθαι, 33. τοὺς δὲ πείσαντας οὕτως αὐτῶν τὰς
ψυχὰς διαφθείρειν, ὡστ’ οἰκειοτέρας αὐτοῖς ποιεῦν τὰς ἀλ-
λοτρίας γυναῖκας ἢ τοὺς ἀνδράσι, καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπ’ ἐκείνοις τὴν
οἰκίαν γεγονέναι, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἀδήλους εἶναι ὁποτέρων
τυγχάνουσιν ὅντες, τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἢ τῶν μοιχῶν. ἀνθ’ ὧν ὁ

ἄ-δηλος, -η, -ον: unclear, not evident, 1
ἄλλοτρος, -α, -ον: of another, foreign, 3
ἀντί: instead of, in place of, in return (gen) 1
ἀξίος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 4
βλάβη, ἥ: harm, damage, hurt, 2
βία, βίας, ἥ: force, might, strength, 3
βιάζω: to (use) force, overpower, constrain, 2
δια-πράττω: to accomplish, effect, 3
δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5
διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double, 3
ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 3
ἐν-έχομαι: be liable to, subject to; cling on, 1
ζημία, ἥ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 3
κατα-γιγνώσκω: sentence (acc.) for (gen.), 2
μισέω: to hate, 1
μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6
οἰκεῖος, -α, -ον: intimate, closely attached, 2
ὅπτερος, -α, -ον: which (of two), 2
παῖς, παῖδας, ὁ, ἥ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
πείθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 6
τυγχάνω: to chance upon; attain; happen, 6
ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7
ψυχή, ἥ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 1
ὅστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- 1 ...ἐνέχεσθαι: *he is liable on the same (penalty); “is held on the same,”*; αὐτός is again in the attributive position
τοὺς βιαζομένους...εἶναι: *that those using force...*; ind. disc. with inf. εἰμι governed by ἥγήσατο
- ζημίας:** *penalty*; gen. modifying ἀξίους
 ἢ: *than*
- τῶν μὲν...τοῖς δὲ:** *for these...for those...*
κατέγνω: *(the law)...; καταγιγνώσκω*
- in 3s aor indicative.; νόμος is subject
- 3 **τοὺς μὲν διαπραττομένους...μισεῖσθαι:** *that those...;* ind. disc. with ἥγονύμενος
ὑπὸ τῶν βιασθέντων: *by those...;* aor. pass. pple; gen. of agent
- 5 **τοὺς δὲ πείσαντας...διαφθείρειν:** *but that those...;* ind. disc.; aor. act. pple, πείθω
- 6 **ὅστ(ε)...**ποιεῖν: *so as to...;* result, ποιεῖν governs a double accusative: “to make x y”
αὐτοῖς: *to themselves; ἔαυτοῖς, reflexive*

- 7 ἢ: *than; following comparative οἰκείος τοῖς ἀνδράσι: to their husbands καὶ (ὅστε) πᾶσαν...γεγονέναι: and (so that) the entire...;* in the same result clause as above; pf. inf. γίγνομαι; πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκίαν is the acc. subject
ἐπ’ ἐκείνοις: *in those’s power, in the hands of those;* i.e the adulterer controls the house of another man
- 8 **τοὺς παῖδας...ὅπτερων:** *it is unclear whose children...;* “the children are unclear whose they...”
- 9 **τυγχάνουσιν ὅντες:** *happen to...;* common idiom for τυγχάνω + pple, here εἰμι
τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἢ τῶν μοιχῶν: *in apposition to ὅπτερων*
ἀντ(λ) ὅσ: *instead of this; “instead of which (things)...”;* a connective relative is often translated as a demonstrative in English; the antecedent is the situation just described

τὸν νόμον τιθεὶς θάνατον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησε τὴν ζημίαν. 34. Ἐμοῦ τοίνυν, ὡς ἄνδρες, οἱ μὲν νόμοι οὐ μόνον ἀπεγνωκότες εἰσὶ μὴ ἀδικεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κεκελευκότες ταύτην τὴν δίκην λαμβάνειν· ἐν ὑμῖν δ' ἐστὶ πότερον χρὴ τούτους ἵσχυροὺς ἢ μηδενὸς ἀξίους εἶναι. 35. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἴμαι πάσας τὰς πόλεις διὰ τοῦτο τοὺς νόμους τίθεσθαι, ἵνα περὶ ὧν ἀν πραγμάτων ἀπορῶμεν, παρὰ τούτους ἐλθόντες σκεψώμεθα ὅ τι ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν. οὗτοι τοίνυν περὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις τοιαύτην δίκην λαμβάνειν παρακελεύονται. 36. οἷς

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 4

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 4

ἀπο-γιγνώσκω: to acquit, free (+ gen.) 1

ἀπορέω: to be at a loss, be bewildered, 1

γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5

διά: through (gen.) on account of (acc.), 3

δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 5

ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6

ἡμεῖς: we, 5

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 3

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 2

10 **ὁ τιθεὶς:** *the one making;* nom. sg. pres.

pple, τίθημι

αὐτοῖς: i.e. for the adulterers

ἐποίησε: governs a double acc: “made x y”

έμοῦ: me; gen. separation, object of

ἀπεγνωκότες and κεκελευκότες below

11 **ἀπεγνωκότες εἰσὶ...κεκελευκότες (εἰσὶ):**

have acquitted and have ordered; pf. act.

pple + εἰμι is a periphrastic form for the pf. active

12 **λαμβάνειν:** *to exact*

13 **ἐν ὑμῖν...ἐστι:** *it is up to you;* lit. “it is

in you”

πότερον...ἢ: *whether...or*

τούτους...εἶναι: *that these (laws)...;* ind. disc.; ισχυροὺς is a pred.

14 **οἴμαι:** oīomai

πάσας...τίθεσθαι: *that...;* ind. disc. with a

μηδ-εῖς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6

οἴομαι: to suppose, think, imagine, 4

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

παρα-κελεύομαι: to encourage, urge (+ dat.) 1

πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8

πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two, whether, 2

ποιητέος, -ον: to be done, 1

πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6

σκοπέω (aor. ἐσκέψαμην): look at, examine 4

σκέπτομαι: to look at, examine, consider, 4

τίθημι: to set, put, place, arrange, 3

τοι-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5

χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 1

pres. mid. inf.

15 **ἵνα... σκεψώμεθα:** (*namely*) so that...

may... purpose clause with 1p aor. subj. In apposition to διὰ τοῦτο

περὶ ὃν ἄν...ἀπορῶμεν: concerning

whatever...; a rerelative adj. in a general

relative clause with pres. subj. ἀπορέω

16 **παρὰ τούτους:** *to these (laws)*

ἐλθόντες: aor. pple ἔρχομαι

ὅ τι ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν: *what we must...;*

“what is to be done by us;” a verbal

adjective (e.g. ποιητέος) + εἰμι expresses obligation or necessity and governs a dat. of agent; this construction is often translated in the active voice in English

18 **λαμβάνειν:** *to exact*

οἷς: *as these;* following αὐτὴν, “same”

- νῦμᾶς ἀξιῶ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχειν· εἰ δὲ μή, τοιαύτην ἄδειαν
 20 τοῖς μοιχοῖς ποιήσετε, ὡστε καὶ τὸν κλέπτας ἐπαρεῖτε φά-
 σκειν μοιχοὺς εἶναι, εὖ εἰδότας ὅτι, ἐὰν ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν
 περὶ ἑαυτῶν λέγωσι καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ φάσκωσιν εἴς τὰς ἀλλο-
 τρίας οἰκίας εἰσιέναι, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀψεται. πάντες γάρ
 εἴσονται ὅτι τὸν μὲν νόμους τῆς μοιχείας χαίρειν ἔân δεῖ,
 25 τὴν δὲ ψῆφον τὴν ὑμετέραν δεδιέναι· αὕτη γάρ ἐστι πάντων
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει κυριωτάτῃ.
37. σκέψασθε δέ, ὡς ἄνδρες· κατηγοροῦσι γάρ μου ὡς ἐγὼ
 τὴν θεράπαιαν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μετελθεῖν ἐκέλευσα τὸν
 νεανίσκον. ἐγὼ δέ, ὡς ἄνδρες, δίκαιον μὲν ἀν ποιεῖν ἥγούμην

- ἄ-δεια, ἡ:** license, immunity, 2
αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 1
ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: of another, alien, 3
ἀξιόω: to deem or think worthy, 4
ἄπτω: to fasten; *mid.* touch, grasp (gen) 1
γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5
δεῖδω: to fear, 2
δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6
ἐάν: εάν, if (+ subj.), 7
ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4
ἐπ-αίρω: to lift up, set up, incite, 1
εὖ: well, 2
ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 14
ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6
θεράπαια, ἡ: handmaid, maid, 6

- 19 **ἅμᾶς:** acc. subject
τὴν αὐτὴν: *the same...*; attributive position, governs a dat.: “same as”
ἐπαρεῖτε: *you will incite;* fut. ἐπ-αίρω
 21 **εἰδότας:** *knowing;* acc. pl. pple οἶδα, modifying κλέπτας
ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν: *this reason*
 22 **ἐπὶ τούτῳ:** *for this (purpose)*
εἰσιέναι: pres. inf. εἰσ-έρχομαι
 23 **ἀψεται:** fut. mid ἄπτω + partitive gen., i.e. no one will apprehend thieves
 24 **εἴσονται:** *will know;* fut. deponent οἶδα (stem εἰδ + σ)
χαίρειν ἔσαν: *to dismiss;* lit. “to allow to

- κατηγορέω:** to speak against, to accuse, 2
κλέπτης, ὁ: a thief, 1
κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 3
λέγω: to say, speak, 9
μετ-έρχομαι: to pursue, go after, 2
μοιχεία, ἡ: adultery, 1
μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6
νεανίσκος, ὁ: a youth, young man, 1
πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8
σκοπέω (aor. ἐσκέψαμην): look at, examine 4
ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours, 1
φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3
χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad, enjoy, 1
ψῆφος, ἡ: ballot, vote; a small stone, 1
ἄστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

- say goodbye,” inf. ἔάω and χαίρω
 25 **δεδιέναι:** pf. inf. δεῖδω, supply δεῖ
αὕτη: *this;* i.e. the fem. ἡ ψῆφος
πάντων: partitive gen. with κυριωτάτη
 26 **κυριωτάτη:** superlative
 27 **Σκέψασθε:** aor. imperative pl. σκέπτομαι
κατηγοροῦσι μου ὡς: *they accuse me that...*; i.e. the prosecution
 28 **μετελθεῖν:** aor. inf. μετ-έρχομαι, i.e. to bring back and entrap the adulterer
 29 **δίκαιον:** *the right thing;* obj. of ποιεῖν
ἄν...ἥγούμην: *I would have thought;* 1st sg. impf. ἥγέομαι; ἄν + impf. is present unreal potential

ώτινιοῦν τρόπῳ τὸν τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν ἐμὴν διαφθείραντα λαμ-
βάνων 38. (εἰ μὲν γὰρ λόγων εἰρημένων ἔργου δὲ μηδενὸς
γεγενημένου μετελθεῖν ἐκέλευν οὐκένον, ἡδίκουν ἄν· εἰ δὲ
ἡδη πάντων διαπεπραγμένων καὶ πολλάκις εἰσεληλυθότος
εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν ώτινιοῦν τρόπῳ ἐλάμβανον αὐτόν, 5
σωφρονεῖν <ἄν> ἐμαυτὸν ἥγούμην) 39. σκέψασθε δὲ ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα
ψεύδονται· ράδίως δὲ ἐκ τῶνδε γνώσεσθε. ἐμοὶ γάρ, ὁ
ἄνδρες, ὅπερ καὶ πρότερον εἶπον, φίλος ὁν Σώστρατος καὶ
οἰκείως διακείμενος ἀπαντήσας ἐξ ἀγροῦ περὶ ἥλιου δυσμὰς

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, farm, 5

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἀπ-αντάω: to meet, encounter, 2

γιγνώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 4

διά-κειμαι: be disposed, have...attitude (adv) 4

δια-πράττω: to accomplish, effect, 3

δια-φθείρω: to corrupt, lead astray, destroy, 5

δυσμή, ἡ: the setting (pl. with sg. meaning) 1

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7

ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3

ἡδη: already, now, at this time, 4

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 2

λέγω: to say, speak, 9

λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument 3

μετ-έρχομαι: to pursue, go after, 2

μηδ-είς, μηδ-ειά, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8

ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε: this, this here, 1

ὅσπερ, ἡπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5

ὅστισοῦν, ἡτισοῦν, ὅτι-: whosoever,
whatsoever, 2

οἰκεῖος, -α, -ον: intimate, closely attached, 2

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 2

πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, earlier, 2

ράδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 1

σκοπέω (aor. ἐσκέψαμν): look at, examine 4

Σώστρατος, ὁ: Sostratus, 2

σωφρονέω: to be of sound mind, prudent, 1

τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; direction, 3

φίλος, -η, -ον: friendly, dear; subst. a friend, 4

ψεύδω: mid. to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

1 ὠτινιοῦν τρόπῳ: *in whatsoever way; dat. of manner*

τὸν...διαφθείραντα: *the one...; intervening words are the acc. obj. of the aor. pple*

2 λόγων εἰρημένων, ἔργου...γεγενημένου:

gen. abs. with pf. pples. λέγω, γίγνομαι

3 μετελθεῖν: aor. inf. μετ-έρχομαι
εἰ...ἐκέλευον...ἀδίκουν ἄν: *If I ordered...I would be unjust; impf. indicative, impf. ind.*
+ ἄν is a contrary-to-fact condition; i.e. if I had entrapped him, it would be unjust

4 πάντων διαπεπραγμένων: gen. absolute, pf. pass. pple δια-πράττω

(αὐτοῦ) εἰσεληλυθότος: *him having entered; gen. abs. pf. pple εἰσ-έρχομαι*

5 ώτινιοῦν τρόπῳ: *in whatsoever way; dat. of manner*

6 σωφρονεῖν ἄν ἐμαυτὸν ἥγούμην: *I would consider myself to be sensible; a late editor added ἄν, thus the brackets <>, to create a suitable contrary to fact condition with impf. ἡγέομαι*

6 σκέψασθε: aor. mid. plural imperative
καὶ ταῦτα: either (1) an acc. of respect, “in these matters also,” or an inner acc., “these (lies) also”

7 ἐκ τῶνδε: *from the following; the pronoun ὅδε, ἡδε often refers to remarks that follow γνώσεσθε: 2p fut. γιγνώσκω*

8 ἄν: *being; pres. pple modifies Σώστρατος ὅπερ: just as; lit. “the very (thing) which”*

9 οἰκείως διακείμενος: *being close; “being disposed close” i.e. a close family friend*

10 συνεδείπνει, καὶ ἐπειδὴ καλῶς εἶχεν αὐτῷ, ἀπιών ὥχετο.
 40. καίτοι πρῶτον μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἐνθυμήθητε· [ὅτι] εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ
 τῇ νυκτὶ ἐγὼ ἐπεβούλευον Ἐρατοσθένει, πότερον ἦν μοι
 κρεῖττον αὐτῷ ἐτέρωθι δειπνεῖν ἢ τὸν συνδειπνήσοντά μοι
 εἰσαγαγεῖν; οὕτω γάρ ἂν ἥττον ἐτόλμησεν ἐκεῖνος εἰσελθεῖν
 15 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. εἶτα δοκῶ ἂν νῦν τὸν συνδειπνοῦντα ἀφεὶς
 μόνος καταλειφθῆναι καὶ ἔρημος γενέσθαι, ἢ κελεύειν ἐκεῖνον
 μεῖναι, ἵνα μετ' ἐμοῦ τὸν μοιχὸν ἐτιμωρεῖτο; 41. ἐπειτα, ὡς ἄνδρες,
 οὐκ ἂν δοκῶ νῦν τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους μεθ' ἡμέραν παραγγεῖλαι,

ἀπέρχομαι: to go away, depart, 6

ἀφῆμι: to send forth, let loose, release, 1

δειπνέω: to dine, 2

δοκέω: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 6

εἰσάγω: to lead in or into, 1

εἶτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 2

ἐνθυμέομαι: take to heart, consider, ponder, 3

ἔπειτα: then, next, secondly, 3

ἐπιβουλεύω: to plot or contrive against, 2

ἐπιτίθειος, -α, -ον: fit, suitable; close friend 4

Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6

ἔρημος, -ον: desolate, alone, solitary, 1

ἐτέρωθι: elsewhere, 1

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6

ἡτταν, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 2

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

10 **καλῶς εἶχεν αὐτῷ:** *it was good for him;*

“holds/is disposed well,” ἔχω + adv. is often translated as “to be” + adjective

ἀπιών: pres. pple ἀπέρχομαι (stem -ι)

ὥχετο: impf. οἴχομαι

11 **ἐνθυμήθητε:** aor. pass. dep. imperative

ἐνθυμέομαι (stem -ι)

12 **Ἐρατοσθένει:** (*against*) Eratosthenes, dat.

governed by a compound verb

πότερον...ἢ: *was it....or...?*; πότερον introduces two options in this yes/no question and, as often, is left untranslated

ἦν: *was*; impf. εἰμί

μοι...αὐτῷ: *for me...myself*; intensive

13 **τὸν συνδειπνήσοντα:** *dinner companion;*

“one going to dine,” fut pple; acc. obj. of εἰσαγαγεῖν, aor. inf. εἰσάγω; the speaker invited a friend over for dinner

14 **ἥττον ἄν ἐτόλμησεν:** *would have less*

καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3

καλῶς: well, nobly, 2

καταλείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 1

κρείττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 1

μένω: to stay, remain, 1

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8

μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 4

παραγγέλλω: to send a message, 2

πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two, whether 2

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, early, 9

συνδειπνέω: to dine together with, 4

τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance, 1

τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 1

likely dared; ἄν + aor. indicative expresses past unreal potential

εἰσελθεῖν: aor. inf. εἰσέρχομαι

15 **δοκῶ ἄν νῦν τὸν συνδειπνοῦντα ἀφεῖς:**

does it seem to you that I, sending away a dinner companion, would...; ἄν governs the infs. expressing unreal potential nom. sg. aor. pple ἀφῆμι

16 **καταλειφθῆναι:** aor. pass. inf καταλείπω

γενέσθαι: aor. inf. γίγνομαι, governs a

nom. pred. that modifies subject of δοκῶ

17 **μεῖναι:** to remain; aor. inf. μένω

ἵνα...ἐτιμωρεῖτο: *so that...;* ἵνα with an impf. indicative in an unattained purpose clause

18 **ἄν δοκῶ...παραγγεῖλαι:** *does it not seem to you that I would have summoned...;* ind.

disc. with ἄν + aor. inf.; see line 15 above

μετ(ὰ) ἡμέραν: *by day; an idiom*

καὶ κελεῦσαι αὐτὸν συλλεγῆναι εἰς οἰκίαν τῶν φίλων τὴν ἐγγυτάτῳ, μᾶλλον ἢ ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἥσθόμην τῆς νυκτὸς περιτρέχειν, οὐκ εἰδὼς ὅντινα οἴκοι καταλήψομαι καὶ ὅντινα ἔξω; καὶ ὡς Ἀρμόδιον μὲν καὶ τὸν δεῖνα ἥλθον οὐκ ἐπιδημοῦντας (οὐ γὰρ ἦδη), ἐτέρους δὲ οὐκ ἔνδον ὅντας κατέλαβον, οὓς δ’ οἶστος τε ἢ λαβὼν ἐβάδιζον. 42. καίτοι γε εἰ προϊδη, οὐκ ἀν δοκῶ ὑμῖν καὶ θεράποντας παρασκευάσασθαι καὶ τοῖς φίλοις παραγγεῖλαι, ἵν’ ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μὲν αὐτὸς εἰσῆγα (τί γὰρ ἦδη εἴ τι κάκεῦνος εἴχε σιδήριον);, ὡς μετὰ πλείστων δὲ μαρτύρων τὴν τιμωρίαν ἐποιούμην; νῦν δ’ οὐδὲν εἰδὼς

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize, 2

Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ: Harmodius, 1

ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, 1

βαδίζω: to walk, to go, 4

γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 2

δεῖνα, δεῖνος ὁ, ἡ, τό: a certain or such a one 1

δοκέω: to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 6

ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 3

ἔνδον: within, at home, 5

ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 2

ἐπι-δημέω: to live at home, be in town, 2

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 5

ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2

ἥ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 6

θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: attendant, henchman, 1

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9

καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3

κατα-λαμβάνω: to seize, lay hold of; find, 4

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 2

19 **κελεῦσαι:** would bid; aor. inf., supply ἄν

συλλεγῆναι: aor. passive inf. συλ-λέγω

20 **ἐγγυτάτῳ:** superlative adverb ἐγγύς
μᾶλλον ἢ: rather than

ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα: as soon as; lit. “when very quickly” (S2383)

ἥσθόμην: 1s impf. aισθάνομαι

νυκτὸς: during the night; gen. time within

21 **εἰδὼς:** nom. sg. pple οἶδα

ὅντινα οἴκοι καταλήψομαι: whom...; ind. question; fut. mid. καταλαμβάνω

ὅντινα ἔξω (καταλήψομαι): whom...; a second ind. question; add the verb

22 **ώς Ἀρμόδιον:** to Harmodius; (S3003)

τὸν δεῖνα: a certain one; not adj. δεινός

μάρτυς. ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8

νῦν: now; as it is, 3

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5

οἴκοι: at home, 2

οἷος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι: whoever, whatever, 6

παρ-αγγέλλω: to send a message, 2

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 3

περι-τρέχω: to run around, 1

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 2

προ-οἶδα: to know in advance, 1

σιδήριον, τό: piece of iron, tool, 1

συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather together, 1

τάχιστα: very quickly, most speedily, 1

τε: both, and, 8

τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6

τίς, τί: who? which?, 4

φίλος, -η, -ον: friendly, dear; subst. a friend, 4

ἥλθον: aor. ᔁρχομαι

23 **ἥδη:** 1s plpf. οἶδα: translate in simple past

24 **οὓς οἶστος τε ἢ:** (*those whom I was able (to catch); “was the sort to,”* impf. εἰμί

ἢ προϊδη, οὐκ ἀν δοκῶ: if I had..., does it

not seem to you that I would have...;

contrary to fact (εἴ past, ἄν + aor.); 1s plpf.

προ-οἶδα (past sense); the apodosis is ἄν + two aor. infinitives in ind. disc.

26 **ώς ἀσφαλέστατα:** as safely as possible

ἵνα...εἰσῆγα...δὲ...ἐποιούμην: so that I

could...and I could inflict...; unattained

purpose clause; 1s impf. ind. εἰσέρχομαι

27 **τι σιδήριον:** a weapon; “some iron”

28 **ώς...πλείστων:** as many as possible

1 τῶν ἐσομένων ἐκείνη τῇ νυκτὶ, οὓς οἶστε τε ἡ παρέλαβον. καὶ
μοι ἀνάβητε τούτων μάρτυρες.

Μάρτυρες

43. τῶν μὲν μαρτύρων ἀκηκόατε, ὡς ἀνδρες σκέψασθε δὲ
5 παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῦς οὕτως περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος, ζητοῦντες
εἴ τις ἐμοὶ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένει ἔχθρα πώποτε γεγένηται πλὴν
ταύτης. οὐδεμίαν γὰρ εὑρήσετε. 44. οὔτε γὰρ συκοφαντῶν
γραφάς με ἐγράψατο, οὔτε ἐκβάλλειν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐπε-
χείρησεν, οὔτε ἴδιας δίκας ἐδικάζετο, οὔτε συνῆδει κακὸν

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 9

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 3

γραφή, ἡ: indictment, 1

γράφω: write; *mid.* make an indictment, 1

δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6

δικάζω: to judge, to give judgment on, 2

ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out, reject, 1

ἐπι-χειρέω: put one's hand on, attempt, try, 1

Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ: Eratosthenes, 6

εὑρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

ἔχθρα, ἡ: enmity, hostility, 2

ζητέω: to seek, search, inquire, 1

ἴδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, peculiar, 2

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5

οἶστος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

παρα-λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, 2

πλήν: except, but (+ gen.), 4

πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8

πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6

πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 2

σκοπέω (aor. **ἐσκέψαμην**): look at, examine 4

συκοφαντέω: to slander, accuse falsely, 1

σύν-οιδα: know along with, be conscious of, 2

τε: both, and, 8

1 **τῶν ἐσομένων:** *of things going to be;* fut.

people εἰμι is a partitive gen. with οὐδὲν

ἐκείνη τῇ νυκτὶ: dat. of time when

οὗς οἶστε τε ἡ: whom *I was able (to grab);*

"I was the sort to" οἶστε τε + form of εἰμι,
here impf., commonly denotes "to be able"

2 **μοι:** for me

ἀνάβητε: aor. pl. imperative, ἀνα-βαίνω

4 ἀκηκόατε: 2p pf. ἀκούω + gen.

σκέψασθε: aor. imperative pl. σκέπτομαι

5 **παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς:** for yourselves

6 **εἴ...γεγένηται:** whether...; ind. question
with pf. mid. indicative γίγνομαι

τις...ἔχθρα: any hostility

ἐμοὶ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένει: dat. of possession;
perhaps most easily translated with the
preposition 'between...'

7 **εὑρήσετε:** 2p fut. εὑρίσκω

8 **γραφάς με ἐγράψατο:** did not bring

indictments against me; lit. "indict
indictments (against) me," cognate acc.

ἐκβάλλειν: supply με "me" as object

ἐπεχείρησεν: the adulterer is still the subject

9 **ἴδιας δίκας ἐδικάζετο:** did not bring private
suits; "as in line 8, cognate accusatives

οὔτε...οὐδὲν: and not...any; translate οὐδὲν
as a positive

συνῆδει: was he aware of; past. of σύν-οιδα

οὐδὲν δὲ ἐγὼ δεδιώς μή τις πύθηται ἐπεθύμουν αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι, οὔτε εἰ ταῦτα διαπραξάμην, ἥλπιζόν ποθεν χρήματα λήψεσθαι· ἔνιοι γάρ τοιούτων πραγμάτων ἔνεκα θάνατον ἀλλήλοις ἐπιβουλεύουσι. 45. τοσούτου τοίνυν δεῖ ή λοιδορία ή παροινία ή ἄλλη τις διαφορὰ ἡμῶν γεγονέναι, ὥστε οὐδὲ ἑωρακώς ή τὸν ἄνθρωπον πώποτε πλὴν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ. 15 τί ἀν οὖν βουλόμενος ἐγὼ τοιούτον κίνδυνον ἔκινδύνευον, εἰ μὴ τὸ μέγιστον τῶν ἀδικημάτων ή ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἡδικημένος; 46. ἔπειτα παρακαλέσας αὐτὸς μάρτυρας ἡσέβουν, ἔξον μοι,

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἀδίκημα, -ατος, τό: a wrong done, a wrong, 2

ἄλληλων, -ων (no sg. or nom.): one another 1

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8

ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 3

ἀ-σεβέω: to be or act impiously, ungodly, 1

βουλόματι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6

δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5

δεῖδω: to fear, 2

δια-πράττω: to accomplish, affect, 3

διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction, 1

ἐλπίζω: to hope, hope for, expect, 1

ἔνεκα: for the sake of, because of (+gen.), 2

ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 1

ἔξ-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible, 3

ἔπι-ειτα: then, next, secondly, 3

ἐπι-βουλεύω: to plot or contrive against, 2

ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2

ἡ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 6

ἡμεῖς: we, 5

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 3

10 **ὅ:** which; acc. direct object of πύθηται

δεδιώς: fearing; nom. sg. pf. pple δείδω

μή τις πύθηται: lest someone...; clause of fearing: μή + aor. subj. πυνθάνομαι

ἀπολέσαι: to destroy; aor. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι

11 **οὔτε εἰ διαπραξάμην, ἥλπιζον...**

λήψεσθαι: nor did I hope that if I did...I

would...; ind. disc. with a fut. more vivid

(έάν subj., fut. inf.); aor. opt.;

impf. ἐλπίζω; fut. inf. λαμβάνω

χρήματα: money; i.e. paid compensation

12 **ἔνεκα:** for the sake of; governs a preceding

genitive, here τοιούτων πραγμάτων

κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely, 3

κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 1

λοιδορία, ἡ: reproach, abuse, railing, 1

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 7

μέγιστος, -η, -ον: very big, great, important, 3

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night,

ὄράςω: to see, look, behold, 5

οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 4

παρα-καλέω: to call to, call beside, 1

παροινία, ἡ: a drunken bout, 1

πλήν: except, but (+ gen.), 4

ποθεν: from some place, from somewhere, 1

πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6

πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 9

πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 2

τίς, τί: who? which?, 4

τοι-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5

τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο: so great, so many, 2

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 4

ὅστε: so that, that, so as to, 8

13 **τοσούτου...δεῖ:** is so far from...; inf.

“lacks from so much,” gen. separation;

translate the pf. inf. γίγνομαι as a pple

ἑωρακώς ἦ: I had seen; nom. sg. pf. pple

ὄράςω + 1s impf. εἰμι form a

periphrastic form of the pluperfect

16 **τί..βουλόμενος:** wishing what...?; τί is

the acc. object of the participle

ἄν..ἔκινδύνευον: would I risk; ἄν + past indicative, in a contrary-to-fact condition

17 **τὸ μέγιστον..ἡδικημένος:** I had been

wronged by the greatest of wrongs; inner

acc.; periphrastic form of plpf. passive

18 **ἔξον:** it being possible ; pple, acc. absolute

εἴπερ ἀδίκως ἐπεθύμουν αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι, μηδένα μοι τούτων
συνειδέναι;

47. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὡς ἄνδρες, οὐκ ἵδιαν ὑπὲρ ἐμαυτοῦ νομίζω
ταύτην γενέσθαι τὴν τιμωρίαν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἀπάσης·
οἱ γὰρ τοιαῦτα πράττοντες, ὁρῶντες οἷα τὰ ἀθλα πρόκειται
τῶν τοιούτων ἀμάρτημάτων, ἥττον εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔξαμαρ-
τήσονται, ἐὰν καὶ ὑμᾶς ὁρῶσι τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχοντας.

25 48. εἰ δὲ μή, πολὺ κάλλιον τοὺς μὲν κειμένους νόμους ἔξαλεῖψαι,
ἔτερους δὲ θεῖναι, οἵτινες τοὺς μὲν φυλάττοντας τὰς ἑαυτῶν

- ἄδικος, -ον:** unrighteous, unjust, 1
ἄθλον, τό: prize, prize of a contest, 1
ἄλλος, -η, -οι: other, one...another, 8
ἀμάρτημα, τό: a failure, fault, sin, 2
ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 3
γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
ἐάν: εἰάν, if (+ subj.), 7
ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4
εἴπερ: if really, if that is to say, 2
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 7
ἐξ-αλείφω: obliterate, erase, blot out, 1
ἐξ-αμαρτάνω: to make a mistake, wrong, 2
ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2
ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2
ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 2
ἴδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, peculiar, 2

- 19 **ἀπολέσαι:** aor. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι
20 **συνειδέναι:** pf. inf. σύν-οιδα, the verb is
pf. in form but present in translation
21 **ἵδιαν...ταύτην..τιμωρίαν:** *this peculiar
punishment*; acc. subject of γενέσθαι
ὑπὲρ ἐμαυτοῦ: *on my behalf*; in contrast
to ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἀπάσης
23 **οἷα τὰ ἀθλα:** *what sort of prizes*
τῶν τοιούτων ἀμάρτημάτων: *for...*
24 **ἥττον:** *less (likely)*; comparative adverb
εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους: *against others*
ἔξαμαρτήσονται: fut. mid. ἔξ-αμαρτάνω

- καλός, -ή, -όν:** beautiful, noble, fine, 1
κεῖμαι: to be set, be placed, lie, 1
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εύια, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
νομίζω: to believe, think, deem, 4
οἷος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7
ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whatever, 6
πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7
πρό-κειμαι: to be set before, lie before, 1
σύν-οιδα: know with, be conscious of (dat) 2
τίθημι: to set, put, place, arrange, 3
τιμωρία, ἡ: punishment; help, aid, 6
ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen); beyond (acc) 2
φυλάττω: to keep watch, keep guard, 3

- 25 **ἐάν...όρῶσι:** *if they see*; ἐν + pres. subj. in
a future more vivid condition
τὴν αὐτὴν: *the same*; attributive position
26 **πολὺ κάλλιον:** *(it would be) far better*;
acc. of extent in degree (S1586) with
comparative adjective; supply linking verb
τοὺς κειμένους νόμους: *the existing laws*
ἔξαλείψαι: aor. inf. ἔξ-αλείφω
27 **θεῖναι:** *to set up*; aor. inf. τίθημι
οἵτινες: *which*; i.e. laws, this relative
pronoun is the subject of ζημιώσουσι and
ποιήσουσι

γυναῖκας τὰς ζημίας ζημιώσουσι, τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις εἰς 1
αὐτὰς ἀμαρτάνειν πολλὴν ἄδειαν ποιήσουσι. 49. πολὺ γάρ οὕτω
δικαιότερον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων τοὺς πολίτας ἐνεδρεύεσθαι, οἱ
κελεύονται μέν, ἐάν τις μοιχὸν λάβῃ, ὅ τι ἀν οὖν βούληται
χρῆσθαι, οἱ δ' ἀγῶνες δεινότεροι τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις καθε- 5
στήκασιν ἢ τοῖς παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τὰς ἀλλοτρίας καται-
σχύνουσι γυναῖκας. 50. ἐγὼ γάρ νῦν καὶ περὶ τοῦ σώματος καὶ
περὶ τῶν χρημάτων καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων κινδυνεύω,
ὅτι τοῖς τῆς πόλεως νόμοις ἐπειθόμην.

ἀγών, ὁ: contest, trial, 1

ἄ-δεια, ἥ: license, immunity, 2

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 8

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8

ἄλλοτριος, -α, -ον: of another, foreign, 3

ἀμαρτάνω: make a mistake, miss the mark, 2

βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 6

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 3

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6

ἐάν: εἴ ἂν, if (+ subj.), 7

ἐνεδρεύω: to lie in wait for, entrap, 1

ζημία, ἥ: loss, damage; penalty, fine, 6

ζημιώω: to penalize, fine, 2

καθ-ίστημι: to set up, appoint, establish, 1

1 **ταῖς ζημίαις ζημιώσουσι:** *will punish with penalties;* dat. of means

τοῖς βουλομένοις: *for those wishing to do wrong against them;* i.e. the adulterers against the wives

2 **ποιήσουσι:** *they will bring about*

πολὺ...δικαιότερον ἢ: *(it would be) far more just in this way than;* acc. of extent in degree (S1586) with a comparative adj.

3 **ἐνεδρεύεσθαι:** pres. pass. inf.

4 **ἐάν...λάβῃ:** *catches;* ἔν + aor. subjunctive in a present general condition

ὅ τι...βούληται χρῆσθαι: *to deal (with the adulterer) in whatever way one wishes;* inf. χράομαι is governed by κελεύονται and

κατ-αἰσχύνω: to shame dishonor, 1

κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely 3

μοιχός, ὁ: adulterer, 6

νόμος, ὁ: law, custom, 19

νῦν: now; as it is, 3

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9

πειθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey (dat.) 6

πόλις, ἥ: a city, 8

πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 1

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7

σῶμα, τό: the body, 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7

χράομαι: to deal with, use, employ, 1

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: money, goods, property, 4

itself governs a missing dative and an relative clause which behaves as an adverbial accusative; ὅ τι introduces a general relative clause, pres. subjunctive

5 **δεινότεροι:** *more terrible*

ἀδικουμένοις: pres. pass. pple

καθεστήκασιν: *have become;* + nom. pred.

3ρ pf. καθ-ίστημι

6 **παρά:** *contrary to...;* + acc.

καταισχύνουσι: dat. pl. pres. pple

7 **καὶ...καὶ:** *both...and*

8 **κινδυνεύω:** *I take a risk;* here governing περὶ + gen.

9 **ὅτι:** *because*

ἐπειθόμην: impf. πείθω

Lysias I

Greek-only pages
for classroom review

ΥΠΕΡ ΤΟΥ ΕΡΑΤΟΣΘΕΝΟΥΣ ΦΟΝΟΥ ΑΠΟΛΟΓΙΑ

1 περὶ πολλοῦ ἀν ποιησαίμην, ὡς ἄνδρες, τὸ τοιούτους ὑμᾶς
ἔμοὶ δικαστὰς περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος γενέσθαι, οἶοίπερ
ἀν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς εἴητε τοιαῦτα πεπονθότες· εὖ γὰρ οἶδ’ ὅτι, εἰ
τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην περὶ τῶν ἀλλων ἔχοιτε, ἥνπερ περὶ ὑμῶν
5 αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἀν εἴη· ὅστις οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς γεγενημένοις ἀγανακτοίη,
ἀλλὰ πάντες ἀν περὶ τῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδευόντων τὰς
ζημίας μικρὰς ἡγοῦσθε. 2. καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀν εἴη μόνον παρ’
ὑμῖν οὕτως ἐγνωσμένα, ἀλλ’ ἐν ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι· περὶ
τούτου γὰρ μόνου τοῦ ἀδικήματος καὶ ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ καὶ
10 δলιγарχίᾳ ἡ αὐτὴ τιμωρία τοῖς ἀσθενεστάτοις πρὸς τοὺς τὰ
μέγιστα δυναμένους ἀποδέδοται, ὥστε τὸν χείριστον τῶν αὐτῶν
τυγχάνειν τῷ βελτίστῳ οὕτως, ὡς ἄνδρες, ταύτην ὕβριν
ἀπαντεῖς ἀνθρωποι δεινοτάτην ἡγοῦνται. 3. περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ
μεγέθους τῆς ζημίας ἀπαντας ὑμᾶς νομίζω τὴν αὐτὴν διάνοιαν
15 ἔχειν, καὶ οὐδένα οὕτως ὀλιγώρως διακεῖσθαι, ὅστις οἴεται
δεῖν συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν ἢ μικρὰς ζημίας ἀξίους ἡγεῖται
τοὺς τῶν τοιούτων ἔργων αἰτίους· 4. ἡγοῦμαι δέ, ὡς ἄνδρες,
τοῦτό με δεῖν ἐπιδεῖξαι, ὡς ἐμοίχευεν Ἐρατοσθένης τὴν
γυναικα τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ ἐκείνην τε διέφθειρε καὶ τοὺς παιδες
20 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἥσχυνε καὶ ἐμὲ αὐτὸν ὕβρισεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν
ἐμὴν εἰσιών, καὶ οὔτε ἔχθρα ἐμοὶ καὶ ἐκείνω οὐδεμία ἡν πλὴν

ταύτης, οὕτε χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἔπραξα ταῦτα, ἵνα πλούσιος ἐκ 1 πένητος γένωμαι, οὕτε ἀλλου κέρδους οὐδενὸς πλὴν τῆς κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τιμωρίας. 5. ἐγὼ τούνν εὖ ἀρχῆς ὑμῖν ἄπαντα ἐπιδείξω τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ πράγματα, οὐδὲν παραλείπων, ἀλλὰ λέγων τάληθῆ· ταύτην γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ μόνην ἡγοῦμαι σωτηρίαν, 5 ἐὰν ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἄπαντα δυνηθῶ τὰ πεπραγμένα.

6. ἐγὼ γάρ, ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἔδοξέ μοι γῆμαι καὶ γυναικα ἡγαγόμην εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, τὸν μὲν ἀλλον χρόνον οὕτω διεκείμην ὥστε μήτε λυπεῖν μήτε λίαν ἐπ’ ἐκείνη εἶναι ὅ τι ἂν ἔθέλῃ ποιεῖν, ἐφύλαττόν τε ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν, καὶ προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν 10 ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἦν. ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι παιδίον γίγνεται, ἐπίστευον ἥδη καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ ἐκείνη παρέδωκα, ἡγούμενος ταύτην οἰκειότητα μεγίστην εἶναι. 7. ἐν μὲν οὖν τῷ πρώτῳ χρόνῳ, ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι, πασῶν ἦν βελτίστη· καὶ γὰρ οὐκονόμος δεινὴ καὶ φειδωλὸς [ἀγαθὴ] καὶ ἀκριβῶς πάντα διοικοῦσα· 15 ἐπειδὴ δέ μοι ἡ μήτηρ ἐτελεύτησε, πάντων τῶν κακῶν ἀποθανοῦσα αἰτία μοι γεγένηται,... 8. ἐπ’ ἐκφορὰν γὰρ αὐτῇ ἀκολουθήσασα ἡ ἐμὴ γυνὴ ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὀφθεῖσα, χρόνῳ διαφθείρεται· ἐπιτηρῶν γὰρ τὴν θεράπαιναν τὴν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν βαδίζουσαν καὶ λόγους προσφέρων ἀπώλεσεν αὐτήν. 9. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν, ὁ ἄνδρες, (δεῖ γὰρ καὶ ταῦθ' ὑμῖν διηγήσασθαι) οὐκίδιον ἔστι μοι διπλοῦν, ἵσα ἔχον τὰ ἄνω τοῖς κάτω κατὰ τὴν γυναικωνῖτιν καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀνδρωνῖτιν. 20 ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ παιδίον ἐγένετο ἡμῖν, ἡ μήτηρ αὐτὸ δέ ἐθήλαζεν· ἵνα δὲ μή, ὅπότε λοῦσθαι δέοι, κινδυνεύῃ κατὰ τῆς κλίμακος καταβαίνουσα, ἐγὼ μὲν ἄνω διητώμην, αἱ δὲ γυναικες κάτω. 25 10. καὶ οὕτως ἥδη συνειθισμένον ἦν, ὥστε πολλάκις ἡ γυνὴ

- 1 ἀπήγει κάτω καθευδήσουσα ὡς τὸ παιδίον, ἵνα τὸν τιτθὸν
αὐτῷ διδῷ καὶ μὴ βοᾶ. καὶ ταῦτα πολὺν χρόνον οὕτως
ἔγιγνετο, καὶ ἐγὼ οὐδέποτε ὑπώπτευσα, ἀλλ’ οὕτως ἥλιθίως
διεκείμην, ὥστε ὥμην τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γυναῖκα πασῶν σωφρονε-
- 5 στάτην εἶναι τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει. 11. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου,
ὡς ἄνδρες, ἥκον μὲν ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐξ ἀγροῦ, μετὰ δὲ τὸ
δεῖπνον τὸ παιδίον ἐβόα καὶ ἐδυσκόλαιων ὑπὸ τῆς θερα-
παίνης ἐπίτηδες λυπούμενον, ἵνα ταῦτα ποιῆ· ὁ γὰρ ἄνθρωπος
ἔνδον ἦν· 12. ὕστερον γὰρ ἅπαντα ἐπυθόμην. καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν
- 10 γυναῖκα ἀπιέναι ἐκέλευον καὶ δοῦναι τῷ παιδίῳ τὸν τιτθόν,
ἵνα παύσηται κλάον. ἡ δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ἥθελεν, ὡς
ἄν ἀσμένη με ἔωρακυῖα ἥκοντα διὰ χρόνου· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγὼ
ἀργιζόμην καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὴν ἀπιέναι, “ἵνα σύ γε” ἔφη
“πειρᾶς ἐνταῦθα τὴν παιδίσκην· καὶ πρότερον δὲ μεθύων
- 15 εἶλκες αὐτήν.” κάγὼ μὲν ἐγέλων, 13. ἐκείνη δὲ ἀναστᾶσα καὶ
ἀπιοῦσα προστίθησι τὴν θύραν, προσποιούμένη παῖζειν, καὶ
τὴν κλεῦν ἐφέλκεται. κάγὼ τούτων οὐδὲν ἐνθυμούμενος
οὐδὲ ὑπονοῶν ἐκάθευδον ἀσμενος, ἥκων ἐξ ἀγροῦ. 14. ἐπειδὴ
δὲ ἦν πρὸς ἡμέραν, ἥκεν ἐκείνη καὶ τὴν θύραν ἀνέῳξεν.
- 20 ἐρομένου δέ μου τί αἱ θύραι νύκτωρ ψοφοῖεν, ἔφασκε τὸν
λύχνον ἀποσβεσθῆναι τὸν παρὰ τῷ παιδίῳ, εἰτα ἐκ τῶν
γειτόνων ἐνάψασθαι. ἐσιώπων ἐγὼ καὶ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχειν
ἥγούμην. ἔδοξε δέ μοι, ὡς ἄνδρες, τὸ πρόσωπον ἐψιμθιώσθαι,
τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τεθνεῶτος οὖπω τριάκονθ' ἡμέρας· ὅμως δ' οὐδὲ
- 25 οὕτως οὐδὲν εἰπὼν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἐξελθὼν ὡχόμην ἔξω
σιωπῇ. 15. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὡς ἄνδρες, χρόνου μεταξὺ διαγενο-
μένου καὶ ἐμοῦ πολὺ ἀπολελειμμένου τῶν ἐμαυτοῦ κακῶν,
προσέρχεται μοί τις πρεσβῦτις ἄνθρωπος, ὑπὸ γυναικὸς

ὑποπεμφθεῖσα ἦν ἐκεῖνος ἐμοίχευεν, ὡς ἐγὼ ὕστερον 1
 ἥκουνον· αὕτη δὲ ὁργιζομένη καὶ ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζουσα, ὅτι
 οὐκέτι ὁμοίως ἐφοίτα παρ' αὐτήν, ἐφύλαττεν ἔως ἐξηῦρεν
 ὅ τι εἴη τὸ αἴτιον. προσελθοῦσα οὖν μοι ἐγγὺς ἡ ἄνθρωπος
 τῆς οἰκίας τῆς ἐμῆς ἐπιτηροῦσα, “Εὐφῆλητε” ἔφη “μηδεμά 5
 πολυπραγμοσύνη προσεληλυθέναι με νόμιζε πρὸς σέ· 16. ὁ γὰρ
 ἀνὴρ ὁ ὑβρίζων εἰς σὲ καὶ τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα ἔχθρὸς ὧν ἡμῖν
 τυγχάνει. ἐὰν οὖν λάβῃς τὴν θεράπαιαν τὴν εἰς ἀγορὰν
 βαδίζουσαν καὶ διακονοῦσαν ὑμῶν καὶ βασανίσῃς, ἅπαντα
 πεύσῃ. ἔστι δ” ἔφη “Ἐρατοσθένης Ὁηθεν ὁ ταῦτα 10
 πράττων, ὃς οὐ μόνον τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα διέφθαρκεν ἀλλὰ
 καὶ ἄλλας πολλάς· ταύτην γὰρ [τὴν] τέχνην ἔχει.” 17. ταῦτα
 εἰποῦσα, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἐκείνη μὲν ἀπηλλάγη, ἐγὼ δὲ εὐθέως
 ἐταραττόμην, καὶ πάντα μου εἰς τὴν γνώμην εἰσῆγη, καὶ
 μεστὸς ἦ ὑποψίας, ἐνθυμούμενος μὲν ὡς ἀπεκλήσθην ἐν τῷ 15
 δωματίῳ, ἀναμιμησκόμενος δὲ ὅτι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐψόφει
 ἡ μέταυλος θύρα καὶ ἡ αὐλειος, ὃ οὐδέποτε ἐγένετο, ἔδοξέ
 τέ μοι ἡ γυνὴ ἐψυμθιώσθαι. ταῦτά μου πάντα εἰς τὴν
 γνώμην εἰσῆγη, καὶ μεστὸς ἦ ὑποψίας. 18. ἐλθὼν δὲ οἴκαδε
 ἐκέλευον ἀκολουθεῖν μοι τὴν θεράπαιαν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, 20
 ἀγαγὼν δὲ αὐτὴν ὡς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τινὰ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἐγὼ
 πάντα εἴην πεπυσμένος τὰ γιγνόμενα ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ· “σοὶ οὖν”
 ἔφην “ἔξεστι δυοῖν ὁπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι, ἢ μαστιγω-
 θεῖσαν εἰς μύλωνα ἐμπεσεῖν καὶ μηδέποτε παύσασθαι κακοῖς
 τοιούτοις συνεχομένην, ἢ κατειποῦσαν ἅπαντα τάληθῆ μηδὲν 25
 παθεῖν κακόν, ἀλλὰ συγγνώμης παρ' ἐμοῦ τυχεῖν τῶν
 ἡμαρτημένων. ψεύσῃ δὲ μηδέν, ἀλλὰ πάντα τάληθῆ λέγε.”

- 1 **19.** κάκείνη τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔξαρνος ἦν, καὶ ποιεῦν ἐκέλευεν ὅ τι
βούλομαι· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἰδέναι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγὼ ἐμνήσθην
Ἐρατοσθένους πρὸς αὐτήν, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι οὗτος ὁ φοιτῶν εἴη
πρὸς τὴν γυναικα, ἔξεπλάγη ἡγησαμένη με πάντα ἀκριβῶς
5 ἔγνωκέναι. καὶ τότε ἥδη πρὸς τὰ γόνατά μου πεσοῦσα,
20. καὶ πίστιν παρ’ ἐμοῦ λαβοῦσα μηδὲν πείσεσθαι κακόν,
κατηγόρει πρῶτον μὲν ὡς μετὰ τὴν ἐκφορὰν αὐτῇ προσίοι,
ἐπειτα ὡς αὐτῇ τελευτῶσα εἰσαγγεῖλειε καὶ ὡς ἐκείνη τῷ
χρόνῳ πεισθείη, καὶ τὰς εἰσόδους οὖς τρόποις προσοίστο, καὶ
10 ώς Θεσμοφορίοις ἐμοῦ ἐν ἀγρῷ ὄντος ὠχετο εἰς τὸ ιερὸν
μετὰ τῆς μητρὸς τῆς ἐκείνου· καὶ τἄλλα τὰ γενόμενα πάντα
ἀκριβῶς διηγήσατο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντα εἴρητο αὐτῇ, **21.** εἶπον
ἐγώ, “ὅπως τοίνυν ταῦτα μηδεὶς ἀνθρώπων πεύσεται· εἰ δέ
μή, οὐδέν σοι κύριον ἔσται τῶν πρὸς ἔμ᾽ ὀμολογημένων.
15 ἀξιῶ δέ σε ἐπ’ αὐτοφώρῳ ταῦτά μοι ἐπιδεῖξαι· ἐγὼ γὰρ
οὐδὲν δέομαι λόγων, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἔργον φανερὸν γενέσθαι, εἴπερ
οὕτως ἔχει.” **22.** ὀμολόγει ταῦτα ποιήσειν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
διεγένοντο ἡμέραι τέσσαρες ἡ πέντε, . . . ὡς ἐγὼ μεγάλοις
ὑμῖν τεκμηρίοις ἐπιδείξω. πρῶτον δὲ διηγήσασθαι βούλομαι
20 τὰ πραχθέντα τῇ τελευταίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ. Σώστρατος ἦν μοι
ἐπιτήδειος καὶ φίλος. τούτῳ ἡλίου δεδυκότος ίόντι ἐξ ἀγροῦ
ἀπήντησα. **23.** εἰδὼς δὲ ἐγὼ ὅτι τηνικαῦτα ἀφιγμένος οὐδένα
καταλήψοιτο οἴκοι τῶν ἐπιτήδείων, ἐκέλευον, συνδειπνεῦν·
καὶ ἐλθόντες οἴκαδε ὡς ἐμέ, ἀναβάντες εἰς τὸ ὑπερῷον
25 ἐδειπνοῦμεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καλῶς αὐτῷ εἶχεν, ἐκεῖνος μὲν
ἀπιών ὠχετο, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐκάθευδον. ὁ δὲ Ἐρατοσθένης, ὁ
ἄνδρες, εἰσέρχεται, καὶ ἡ θεράπαια ἐπεγείρασά με εὐθὺς
φράζει ὅτι ἔνδον ἔστι. καὶ γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐκείνη ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς

θύρας, καταβὰς σιωπῇ ἐξέρχομαι, καὶ ἀφικνοῦμαι ὡς τὸν 1
 καὶ τόν, καὶ τὸν μὲν ἔνδον κατέλαβον, τὸν δὲ οὐδὲ
 ἐπιδημοῦντας ηὗρον. 24. παραλαβὼν δ' ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν πλείστους
 ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἐβάδιζον. καὶ δᾶδας λαβόντες ἐκ τοῦ
 ἐγγύτατα καπηλείου εἰσερχόμεθα, ἀνεῳγμένης τῆς θύρας καὶ 5
 ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνθρώπου παρεσκευασμένης. ὕσαντες δὲ τὴν θύραν
 τοῦ δωματίου οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι εἰσιόντες ἔτι εἴδομεν αὐτὸν
 κατακείμενον παρὰ τῇ γυναικὶ, οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἐν τῇ κλίνῃ
 γυμνὸν ἐστηκότα. 25. ἐγὼ δ', ὁ ἄνδρες, πατάξας καταβάλλω
 αὐτόν, καὶ τὰ χεῖρε περιαγαγὼν εἰς τούπισθεν καὶ δήσας 10
 ηρώτων διὰ τί ὑβρίζει εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν εἰσιών. κά-
 κενος ἀδικεῖν μὲν ὠμολόγει, ἡντεβόλει δὲ καὶ ἵκετενε μὴ
 ἀποκτεῖναι ἀλλ' ἀργύριον πράξασθαι. ἐγὼ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι “οὐκ
 ἐγώ σε ἀποκτενῶ, 26. ἀλλ' ὁ τῆς πόλεως νόμος, ὃν σὺ παρ-
 βαίνων περὶ ἐλάττονος τῶν ἥδονῶν ἐποιήσω, καὶ μᾶλλον 15
 εἴλου τοιοῦτον ἀμάρτημα ἐξαμαρτάνειν εἰς τὴν γυναικα τὴν
 ἐμὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν παῖδας τὸν ἐμοὺς ἢ τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι
 καὶ κόσμιος εἶναι.” 27. οὕτως, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἐκεῖνος τούτων ἔτυχεν
 ὧνπερ οἱ νόμοι κελεύουσι τὸν τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττοντας, οὐκ
 εἰσαρπασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ, οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐστίαν καταφυγών, 20
 ὥσπερ οὕτοι λέγουσι· πῶς γὰρ ἄν, ὅστις ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ
 πληγεὶς κατέπεσεν εὐθύς, περιέστρεψα δ' αὐτοῦ τὰ χεῖρε, ἔνδον
 δὲ ἦσαν ἄνθρωποι τοσοῦτοι, οὓς διαφυγεῖν οὐκ ἐδύνατο, οὔτε
 σιδηρον οὔτε ξύλον οὔτε ἀλλο οὐδὲν ἔχων, φ τὸν εἰσελθόντας
 ἀν ἡμύνατο. 28. ἀλλ', ὁ ἄνδρες, οἶμαι καὶ ὑμᾶς εἰδέναι ὅτι οἱ 25
 μὴ τὰ δύκαια πράττοντες οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς λέγειν
 ἀληθῆ, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ ψευδόμενοι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανώμενοι
 ὄργας τοῖς ἀκούοντι κατὰ τῶν τὰ δύκαια πραττόντων παρα-
 σκευάζουσι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἀνάγνωθι τὸν νόμον.

1

Νόμος

- 29.** οὐκ ἡμφεσβήτει, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ὠμολόγει ἀδικεῖν, καὶ ὅπως μὲν μὴ ἀποθάνῃ ἡντεβόλει καὶ ἵκετευεν, ἀποτίνειν δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν χρήματα. ἐγὼ δὲ τῷ μὲν ἐκείνου τιμήματι οὐ
5 συνεχώρουν, τὸν δὲ τῆς πόλεως νόμον ἡξίονν εἶναι κυριώτερον, καὶ ταύτην ἔλαβον τὴν δίκην, ἦν ὑμεῖς δικαιοτάτην εἶναι ἡγησάμενοι τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδεύουσιν ἐτάξατε.
 καί μοι ἀνάβητε τούτων μάρτυρες.

Μάρτυρες

- 10** **30.** ἀνάγνωθι δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον <τὸν> ἐκ τῆς στήλης τῆς ἐξ Ἀρείου πάγου.

Νόμος

- ἀκούετε, ὁ ἄνδρες, ὅτι αὐτῷ τῷ δικαστηρίῳ τῷ ἐξ Ἀρείου πάγου, ὁ καὶ πάτριόν ἔστι καὶ ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἀποδέδοται τοῦ
15 φόνου τὰς δίκας δικάζειν, διαρρήδην εἴρηται τούτου μὴ καταγιγνώσκειν φόνον, ὃς ἀν ἐπὶ δάμαρτι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ μοιχὸν λαβὼν ταύτην τὴν τιμωρίαν ποιήσηται. **31.** καὶ οὕτω σφόδρα ὁ νομοθέτης ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς γυναιξὶ δίκαια ταῦτα ἡγήσατο εἶναι, ὥστε καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παλλακαῖς ταῖς ἐλάττονος ἀξίαις τὴν αὐτὴν δίκην ἐπέθηκε. καίτοι δῆλον ὅτι, εἴ τινα εἶχε ταύτης μείζω τιμωρίαν ἐπὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς, ἐποίησεν ἀν· νῦν δὲ οὐχ οἶός τε ὃν ταύτης ἰσχυροτέραν ἐπ' ἐκείναις ἐξευρεῖν, τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παλλακαῖς ἡξίωσε γίγνεσθαι. Ἀνάγνωθι δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον.

25

Νόμος

- 32.** ἀκούετε, ἄνδρες, ὅτι κελεύει, ἐάν τις ἀνθρωπον ἐλεύθερον ἢ παιδα αἰσχύνῃ βίᾳ, διπλῆν τὴν βλάβην ὀφεῖλειν· ἐὰν δὲ γυναῖκα, ἐφ' αἰσπερ ἀποκτείνειν ἐξεστιν, ἐν τοῖς

αὐτοῖς ἐνέχεσθαι· οὕτως, ὡς ἄνδρες, τοὺς βιαζομένους ἐλάτ- 1
 τονος ζημίας ἀξίους ἥγήσατο εἶναι ἢ τοὺς πείθοντας· τῶν
 μὲν γὰρ θάνατον κατέγνω, τοῖς δὲ διπλῆν ἐποίησε τὴν βλά-
 βην, ἥγούμενος τοὺς μὲν διαπραττομένους βίᾳ ὑπὸ τῶν βια-
 σθέντων μισεῖσθαι, 33. τοὺς δὲ πείσαντας οὕτως αὐτῶν τὰς 5
 ψυχὰς διαφθείρειν, ὡστ' οἰκειοτέρας αὐτοῖς ποιεῦν τὰς ἀλ-
 λοτρίας γυναικας ἢ τοῖς ἀνδράσι, καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπ' ἔκείνοις τὴν
 οἰκίαν γεγονέναι, καὶ τοὺς παιδας ἀδήλους εἶναι ὅποτέρων
 τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἢ τῶν μοιχῶν. ἀνθ' ὧν ὁ
 τὸν νόμον τιθεὶς θάνατον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησε τὴν ζημίαν. 34. Ἐμοῦ 10
 τοίνυν, ὡς ἄνδρες, οἵ μὲν νόμοι οὐ μόνον ἀπεγνωκότες εἰσὶ
 μὴ ἀδικεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κεκελευκότες ταύτην τὴν δίκην λαμ-
 βάνειν· ἐν ὑμῖν δ' ἐστὶ πότερον χρὴ τούτους ἵσχυροὺς ἢ
 μηδενὸς ἀξίους εἶναι. 35. ἐγὰρ μὲν γὰρ οἴμαι πάσας τὰς πόλεις
 διὰ τοῦτο τοὺς νόμους τίθεσθαι, ἵνα περὶ ὧν ἂν πραγμάτων 15
 ἀπορῷμεν, παρὰ τούτους ἐλθόντες σκεψώμεθα ὅ τι ἡμῖν
 ποιητέον ἐστίν. οὗτοι τοίνυν περὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοῖς ἀδι-
 κουμένοις τοιαύτην δίκην λαμβάνειν παρακελεύονται. 36. οἵς 20
 ὑμᾶς ἀξιῶ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχειν· εἰ δὲ μή, τοιαύτην ἀδειαν
 τοῖς μοιχοῖς ποιήσετε, ὡστε καὶ τοὺς κλέπτας ἐπαρεῖτε φά-
 σκειν μοιχοὺς εἶναι, εὖ εἰδότας ὅτι, ἐὰν ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν
 περὶ ἑαυτῶν λέγωσι καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ φάσκωσιν εἰς τὰς ἀλλο-
 τρίας οἰκίας εἰσιέναι, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἄφεται. πάντες γὰρ
 εἴσονται ὅτι τοὺς μὲν νόμους τῆς μοιχείας χαίρειν ἐᾶν δεῖ,
 τὴν δὲ ψῆφον τὴν ὑμετέραν δεδιέναι· αὕτη γάρ ἐστι πάντων 25
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει κυριωτάτη.

37. σκέψασθε δέ, ὡς ἄνδρες· κατηγοροῦσι γάρ μου ὡς ἐγὼ
 τὴν θεράπαιναν ἐν ἔκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μετελθεῖν ἐκέλευσα τὸν
 νεανίσκον. ἐγὰρ δέ, ὡς ἄνδρες, δίκαιον μὲν ἀν ποιεῦν ἥγούμην

- 1 ὡτινιοῦν τρόπῳ τὸν τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν ἐμὴν διαφθείραντα λαμβάνων· 38. (εἰ μὲν γὰρ λόγων εἰρημένων ἔργου δὲ μηδενὸς γεγενημένου μετελθεῖν ἐκέλευν, ἡδίκουν ἄν· εἰ δὲ ἥδη πάντων διαπεραγμένων καὶ πολλάκις εἰσεληλυθότος
- 5 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν ἐμὴν ὡτινιοῦν τρόπῳ ἐλάμβανον αὐτόν, σωφρονεῦν <ἄν> ἐμαυτὸν ἥγονύμην) 39. σκέψασθε δὲ ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα ψεύδονται· ῥᾳδίως δὲ ἐκ τῶνδε γνώσεσθε. ἐμοὶ γάρ, ὁ ἄνδρες, ὅπερ καὶ πρότερον εἶπον, φίλος ἂν Σώστρατος καὶ οἰκείως διακείμενος ἀπαντήσας ἐξ ἀγροῦ περὶ ἥλίου δυσμὰς
- 10 συνεδείπνει, καὶ ἐπειδὴ καλῶς εἶχεν αὐτῷ, ἀπὶὼν ὥχετο.
40. καίτοι πρῶτον μέν, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἐνθυμήθητε· [ὅτι] εἱ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐγὼ ἐπεβούλευον Ἐρατοσθένει, πότερον ἦν μοι κρείττον αὐτῷ ἐτέρωθι δειπνεῖν ἢ τὸν συνδειπνήσοντά μοι εἰσαγαγεῖν; οὕτω γὰρ ἀν ἥττον ἐτόλμησεν ἐκεῖνος εἰσελθεῖν
- 15 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. εἴτα δοκῶ ἀν ὑμῖν τὸν συνδειπνοῦντα ἀφεὶς μόνος καταλειφθῆναι καὶ ἔρημος γενέσθαι, ἢ κελεύειν ἐκεῖνον μεῖναι, ἵνα μετ' ἐμοῦ τὸν μοιχὸν ἐτιμωρεῖτο; 41. ἐπειτα, ὁ ἄνδρες, οὐκ ἀν δοκῶ ὑμῖν τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις μεθ' ἥμέραν παραγγεῖλαι, καὶ κελεῦσαι αὐτοὺς συλλεγῆναι εἰς οἰκίαν τῶν φίλων τὴν
- 20 ἐγγυτάτω, μᾶλλον ἢ ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἥσθομην τῆς νυκτὸς περιτρέχειν, οὐκ εἰδῶς ὅντινα οἴκοι καταλήψομαι καὶ ὅντινα ἔξω; καὶ ὡς Ἀρμόδιον μὲν καὶ τὸν δεῖνα ἥλθον οὐκ ἐπιδημοῦντας (οὐ γὰρ ἥδη), ἐτέρους δὲ οὐκ ἔνδον ὅντας κατέλαβον, οὖς δ' οἵσις τε ἢ λαβὼν ἐβάδιζον. 42. καίτοι γε εἰ προήδη, οὐκ
- 25 ἀν δοκῶ ὑμῖν καὶ θεράποντας παρασκευάσασθαι καὶ τοῖς φίλοις παραγγεῖλαι, ὥν ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μὲν αὐτὸς εἰσήγα (τί γὰρ ἥδη εἴ τι κάκεῖνος εἶχε σιδήριον;), ὡς μετὰ πλείστων δὲ μαρτύρων τὴν τιμωρίαν ἐποιούμην; νῦν δ' οὐδὲν εἰδῶς

τῶν ἐσομένων ἐκείνη τῇ νυκτὶ, οὓς οἶστε τε ἡ παρέλαβον. καὶ 1
μοι ἀνάβητε τούτων μάρτυρες.

Μάρτυρες

43. τῶν μὲν μαρτύρων ἀκηκόατε, ὁ δὲ ἄνδρες· σκέψασθε δὲ
παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς οὕτως περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος, ζητοῦντες 5
εἴ τις ἐμοὶ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένει ἔχθρα πώποτε γεγένηται πλὴν
ταύτης. οὐδεμίαν γὰρ εὑρήσετε. 44. οὔτε γὰρ συκοφαντῶν
γραφάς με ἐγράψατο, οὔτε ἐκβάλλειν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐπε-
χείρησεν, οὔτε ἵδιας δίκας ἐδικάζετο, οὔτε συνήδει κακὸν
οὐδὲν ὃ ἐγὼ δεδιώς μή τις πύθηται ἐπεθύμουν αὐτὸν ἀπο- 10
λέσαι, οὔτε εἰ ταῦτα διαπραξαίμην, ἥλπιζόν ποθεν χρήματα
λήψεσθαι· ἔνιοι γὰρ τοιούτων πραγμάτων ἔνεκα θάνατον
ἀλλήλοις ἐπιβουλεύουσι. 45. τοσούτουν τούννυν δεῖ ἡ λοιδορίᾳ ἡ
παροινίᾳ ἢ ἀλλη τις διαφορὰ ἡμῖν γεγονέναι, ὥστε οὐδὲ
ἐωρακὼς ἢ τὸν ἄνθρωπον πώποτε πλὴν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ. 15
τί ἂν οὖν βουλόμενος ἐγὼ τοιούτον κύδυνον ἐκιδύνευον, εἰ
μή τὸ μέγιστον τῶν ἀδικημάτων ἢ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἡδικημένος;
46. ἔπειτα παρακαλέσας αὐτὸς μάρτυρας ἡσέβουν, ἐξόν μοι,
εἴπερ ἀδίκως ἐπεθύμουν αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι, μηδένα μοι τούτων
συνειδέναι;

47. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὁ δὲ ἄνδρες, οὐκ ἵδιαν ὑπὲρ ἐμαυτοῦ νομίζω
ταύτην γενέσθαι τὴν τιμωρίαν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἀπάσης·
οἱ γὰρ τοιαῦτα πράττοντες, ὅρωντες οὖτα τὰ ἀθλα πρόκειται
τῶν τοιούτων ἀμαρτημάτων, ἥττον εἰς τὸν ἀλλούς ἐξαμαρ-
τήσονται, ἐὰν καὶ ὑμᾶς ὅρωσι τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἔχοντας. 25
48. εἰ δὲ μή, πολὺ κάλλιον τὸν μὲν κειμένους νόμους ἐξαλεῖψαι,
ἔτερους δὲ θεῖναι, οἵτινες τὸν μὲν φυλάττοντας τὰς ἑαυτῶν

20

25

- 1 γυναῖκας ταῖς ζημίαις ζημιώσουσι, τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις εἰς αὐτὰς ἀμαρτάνειν πολλὴν ἄδειαν ποιήσουσι. **49.** πολὺ γὰρ οὕτω δικαιότερον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων τοὺς πολίτας ἐνεδρεύεσθαι, οἱ κελεύοντι μέν, ἐάν τις μοιχὸν λάβῃ, ὅ τι ἂν οὖν βούληται
- 5 χρῆσθαι, οἱ δ’ ἀγῶνες δεινότεροι τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις καθεστήκασιν ἢ τοῖς παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τὰς ἀλλοτρίας καταισχύνοντι γυναῖκας. **50.** ἐγὼ γὰρ νῦν καὶ περὶ τοῦ σώματος καὶ περὶ τῶν χρημάτων καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀλλων ἀπάντων κινδυνεύω,
10 ὅτι τοῖς τῆς πόλεως νόμοις ἐπειθόμην.

Plato's Crito

An Introduction to Plato's Crito for the Intermediate Reader

The *Crito* is an account of how Socrates chose to die to defend a set of principles rather than live comfortably without them. The fact that scribes chose to copy this work, often painstakingly, generation after generation speaks both to the conviction that there is wisdom within that should transcend Plato's and Socrates' own deaths and to the desire of readers to understand what is worth dying for and therefore what is worth living for. Socrates' story is our story. And so, as you struggle with the occasional odd verb form, new vocabulary, and grammar rules in the *Crito*, do not forget, Reader, the real reason that you hold this book in your hands. The Greek is a means to help us understand ourselves.

The dialogue begins as Crito, a wealthy Athenian and friend of Socrates, wakes up the philosopher in prison and offers him an opportunity to flee his impending execution and live a comfortable life abroad. What follows is a philosophical exchange between the two men on the merits of such an escape. Soon afterward, the conversation takes an abrupt turn when Socrates introduces the personified Laws, who in their own voice deliver a lengthy speech to Socrates to convince him that he must obey the laws of his city, remain in prison, and await his looming execution.

This work is one of four Platonic dialogues set around the death of Socrates. The *Euthyphro*, a short dialogue on piety, takes place as Socrates walks to a preliminary hearing before his trial. The *Apology*, which is not a dialogue but a speech, is Plato's account of the famous defense which Socrates delivers in the law courts against the charges of corrupting the young and creating new gods. The *Crito*, as described above, takes place while Socrates awaits his execution in prison, and the *Phaedo*, a dialogue on the nature of the soul and the afterlife, depicts Socrates' equanimity in the last moments of his life. Modern scholars often strive for consistency in their understanding of the first three dialogues and assume that Plato composed the fourth work at a later time in his life, when Plato's literary aims were different from those in the first three works.

Historical Context and Interpretation

When possible, scholars use the historical context to illuminate an interpretation of a dialogue. For example, in 406 BCE, several years before the events depicted in the *Crito*, Socrates was one of fifty *prytanes* elected by lot to preside over the Athenian Assembly. On this occasion, more than 6000 assembly members voted on a decree to try and execute *en masse* rather than individually eight generals accused of abandoning their shipwrecked comrades at the battle of Arginusae. As Socrates explains in the *Apology*, although the Athenians later recognized that the decree was passed contrary to law (*παρανόμως*), at the time Socrates was the lone prytanis who opposed the decree on the grounds that it was in fact contrary to the laws (*παρὰ τὸν νόμον*, *Ap.* 32b). Xenophon, a contemporary of Plato, describes the same event in *Hellenica* I.7.14-15 and adds that, while other prytanes opposed the decree but later succumbed to the jeers and threats from supporters, Socrates alone remained undeterred in refusing to bring the proposal to a vote. When the issue was brought before the Assembly despite Socrates' objection, Socrates says that he showed his disapproval once more by voting against the decree (*ἐναντία ἐψηφισάμην*, *Ap.* 32b). Xenophon adds that soon after the execution of the generals, the supporters of the decree were prosecuted on the charge of deceiving the people (*Hel.* 1.7.35).

Whether Plato was influenced by this episode when he wrote the *Crito* is debatable, but the account in the *Apology* shows that this confrontation between Socrates and the assembly was not far from Plato's mind. There are two points in this narrative that are worth noting. First, the historical Socrates confronted a situation that, as Plato describes, pitted the arbitrary will of the people against the rule of law, and this event became part of Socrates' public persona. Not only is Plato comfortable having Socrates allude to its importance in a trial speech, but Xenophon offers independent confirmation that the event was worthy of mention. In fact, until Socrates faced his own trial, his opposition to the decree was the defining moment in his political life, and a part of his identity that Plato could not easily ignore as he wrote the *Crito*. Second, the *Apology* depicts Socrates as an advocate for the rule of law and a supporter of the view that established law should be an arbiter in public debate. Whatever private reason the historical Socrates may have had to oppose the decree,

the argument that Plato places in Socrates' mouth to persuade his fellow Athenians is not an appeal to the soul or to individual virtues or to one's moral conscience but to the principle that decisions in public discourse must be made with due regard to existing laws.

Socrates' role as *prytanis* may shed light on interpretations of the *Crito*, which have been remarkably diverse and even contradictory. The controversy arises when scholars try to clarify Socrates' relationship with the personified Laws. According to the most popular reading of the dialogue, defended in particular by Richard Kraut, Socrates' decision to place the speech in the mouth of the Laws is not dramatically significant: the Laws' arguments are Socrates' own, and whether the Laws or Socrates himself delivers the speech makes no difference to the interpretation of the work. On this view, Socrates argues in favor of the rule of law and finds the arguments within the Laws' speech persuasive enough to convince him to remain in prison and face his own execution. On an alternative reading, defended among others by Roslyn Weiss, the decision to include the personified Laws marks a dramatic turning point in the dialogue. Socrates places the speech in the mouth of the Laws precisely because he wishes to distance himself from a defense of the rule of law and is unwilling to claim the Laws' arguments as his own. On this reading, the speech is offered not for Socrates' benefit but for Crito's. Since Crito appears unconvinced by Socrates' earlier arguments for staying in prison, Socrates constructs the imaginary Laws and their arguments as a less desirable alternative to philosophical dialogue, one that succeeds where the earlier arguments do not and persuades Crito that Socrates must not escape.

The range of opinions regarding the *Crito* reminds us how rich this work truly is, and Socrates' role in the assembly merely adds to the complexity. Do we expect the views of Plato's Socrates to be the same as those of the historical Socrates? Is Plato's portrayal of Socrates consistent among different dialogues? Which ones? Should we aim for consistency within a single dialogue? Are the views of the personified Laws Socrates' or someone else's? These are a few of the issues that we encounter as the drama unfolds, but they pale when compared to the overarching question of the dialogue: why does Socrates stay in prison and why should we care 2400 years later?

Plato's *Crito* Core Vocabulary (10 or more times)

The following is an alphabetized list of all words that occur ten or more times in the *Crito*. These words are not included within the vocabulary in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed and mastered as soon as possible. The end of the dictionary entry, both below and throughout the commentary, indicates the number of occurrences of the word in the entire *Crito*.

- ἀδικέω:** to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 13
- ἀλλά:** but, 54
- ἄλλος, -η, -ο:** other, one...another, 34
- ἄν:** modal adv. 55
- ἄνθρωπος, ὁ:** human being, 10
- ἄρα:** then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 16
- αὐτός, -ή, -ό:** -self; he, she, it; the same, 52
- δέ:** but, and, on the other hand, 74
- δεῖ:** it is necessary, must, ought (+ inf.), 25
- δῆ:** indeed, surely, really, certainly, just, 32
- δίκαιος, -α, -ον:** just, right, lawful, fair, 26
- δόξα, ἡ:** opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 12
- δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δεδογματι, ἔδοκήθην:** to seem, seem good, think, imagine, 31
- ἐάν:** εἰ ἀν, if (+ subj.), 18
- ἐγώ:** I, 52
- εἷς, μία, ἕν:** one, single, alone, 10
- ἐκ, ἐξ:** out of, from (+ gen.), 13
- ἐν:** in, on, among. (+ dat.), 32
- ἐπειδάν:** whenever, 15
- ἐπι-χειρέω:** attempt, try, put one's hand on, 12
- ἔτι:** still, besides, further, 14
- ἔχω:** to have, hold; be able; be disposed, 20
- εἰ:** if, whether, 38
- εἰς:** into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 15
- εἰμί:** to be, exist, 76
- φαίνομαι:** appear, seem, become visible, 10
- φημί:** to say, claim, assert, 22
- γάρ:** for, since 34
- γε:** at least, at any rate; indeed, 21
- γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἔγενομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, -:** to come to be, become, be born, 12
- ἢ:** or (either...or); than, 71
- ἡμεῖς:** we, 77
- καί:** and, also, even, too, 253
- καλῶς:** well, nobly, beautifully, 13
- Κρίτων, -ωνος, ὁ:** Crito, 22
- λέγω, λέξω (έρέω), ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἔλέχθην:** to say, speak, 39
- λόγος, ὁ:** word, speech, discourse, 13
- μέν:** on the one hand, 35
- μη:** not, lest, 45
- νόμος, ὁ:** law, custom, 22
- νῦν:** now; as it is, 15
- ὅς, ἢ, ὅ:** who, which, that, 53
- ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὄπερ:** the very one who, very thing which, 10
- ὅτι:** that; because, 34

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 388
 ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ωμολόγησα, ωμολόγηκα, —, ωμολογήθην: speak together, agree, 14
 όράω: to see, look, behold, 10
 ωρά, ἥ: time; season, period of time, 1
 οἵος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 14
 οἴομαι, οἴησομαι, —, —, —, φέρθην: to suppose, think, imagine, 15
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 95
 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 16
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 82
 οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 15
 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 20
 οὔτε: and not, neither...nor, 28
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 17
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα: to suffer, experience, 11
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 17
 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἔπεισθην: to persuade, trust; *mid.* obey, 19
 περί: around, about, concerning (all cases) 19
 πόλις, -εως, ἥ: a city-state, city, 25
 πότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether? 10
 ποιέω, -ήσω, ἔποιήσα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἔποιήθην: to do, make, create, compose, 34
 πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, 31
 πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πεπράγμαι, ἔπραχθην: to do, accomplish, make, act, 13
 πρός: to (acc.), near, in addition to (dat.), 14
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 12
 σύ: you, 91
 Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ: Socrates, 33
 τε: and, both, 44
 τις, τι: anyone, anything, someone, something, 66
 ως: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 35

Stephanus Page Numbers

The universal method for referring to pages in any of Plato's dialogues is through Stephanus page numbers. This paging system was developed by Henri Estienne (Lat., *Stephanus*), who published a multi-volume edition of Plato's dialogues in 1578. Stephanus divided each page in his edition into roughly equal sections, which he labeled with the letters a, b, c, d, and e. This system allowed his readers to locate a particular passage not only by the page number but by the section letter as well (e.g. 43a, 43b, 43c, 43d, 44a...). Many modern editions, including the Greek text in this volume, have adopted this system and gone one step further by dividing the sections into individual lines (e.g. 43a1, 43a2, 43a3...). This paging system offers the same advantages as chapters and verses in the Bible. Since most editions of Plato include the Stephanus page numbers in the margins of the text, a reader can pick up any volume of Plato—in Greek or in translation—and easily locate a particular passage in the dialogue.

Because Stephanus placed the *Crito* on pages 43-54 in one volume of Plato, the *Crito* begins on Stephanus page 43a1 and ends on page 54e2. In this commentary all of grammatical notes are arranged and labeled according to this paging system.

Selected Bibliography

- Allen, R.E. 1980. *Socrates and Legal Obligation*. Minneapolis.
- Bentley, R. 1996. "Responding to Crito: Socrates and Political Obligation." *HPTh* 17: 1–20.
- Blondell, R. 2002. *The Play of Character in Plato's Dialogues*. Cambridge.
- Brickhouse, T.C. and N.D. Smith. 1994. *Plato's Socrates*. New York.
- Brown, H. 1992. "The Structure of Plato's *Crito*." *Apeiron* 25: 67–82.
- Bostock, D. 1990. "The Interpretation of Plato's *Crito*." *Phronesis* 35: 1–20.
- DeFilippo, J.G. 1991. "Justice and Obedience in the *Crito*." *AncPhil* 11: 249–63.
- Harte, V. 1999. "Conflicting Values in Plato's *Crito*." *AGP* 81: 117–47.
- Kraut, R. 1984. *Socrates and the State*. Princeton.
- Lane, M.S. 1998. "Argument and Agreement in Plato's *Crito*." *HPTh* 19: 313–30.
- Miller, M. 1996. "'The Arguments I Seem to Hear': Argument and Irony in the *Crito*." *Phronesis* 41: 121–37.
- Stephens, J. 1985. "Socrates on the Rule of Law." *HPhQ* 2: 3–10.
- Strauss, L. 1983. "On Plato's *Apology of Socrates* and *Crito*." In T.L. Pangle, ed. *Studies in Platonic Political Philosophy*. Chicago. pp. 38–66.
- Stokes, M. 2005. *Dialectic in Action: An Examination of Plato's Crito*. Swansea.
- Vlastos, G. 1974. "Socrates on Political Obedience and Disobedience." *Yale Review* 63:517–34.
- Weiss, R. 1998. *Socrates Dissatisfied*. New York.
- White, J. B. 1996. "Plato's *Crito*: The Authority of Law and Philosophy." In R. B. Louden and P. Schollmeier, eds. *The Greeks and Us: Essays in Honor of Arthur W H. Adkins*. Chicago. pp. 97–133.
- Woozley, A.D. 1979. *Law and Obedience: The Argument of Plato's Crito*. London.
- Young, G. 1974. "Socrates and Obedience." *Phronesis* 19: 1–29.

Plato's Crito

43a ΣΩ. τί τηνικάδε ἀφίξαι, ω Κρίτων; ή οὐ πρῷ ἔτι ἐστίν;

ΚΡ. πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. πηνίκα μάλιστα;

ΚΡ. ὅρθρος βαθύς.

5 ΣΩ. θαυμάζω ὅπως ἡθέλησέ σοι ὁ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου φύλαξ ὑπακούσαι.

ΚΡ. συνήθης ἥδη μοί ἐστιν, ω Σώκρατες, διὰ τὸ πολλάκις δεῦρο φοιτᾶν, καὶ τι καὶ εὐεργέτηται ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.

ΣΩ. ἄρτι δὲ ἤκεις ἢ πάλαι;

10 ΚΡ. ἐπιεικῶς πάλαι.

ἄρτι: just, exactly, 2

ἀφ-ικέομαι: to come, arrive, 1

βαθύς, -έα, -ύ: deep, tall, 1

δεσμωτηρίον, τό: prison, 2

δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither, 1

διά: through (gen) on account of (acc), 4

ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5

ἐπιεικῶς: suitably, reasonably, fairly, 1

εὐ-εργετέω: to treat well, show kindness, 1

ἥδη: already, now, at this time, 4

ἥκω: to have come, be present, 8

θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 4

μάλιστα: especially, in particular, 5

ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that 3

ὅρθρος, ὁ: twilight (before dawn), day-break 1

πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 5

πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 3

πηνίκα: at what hour? at what time? 1

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4

πρῷ: early, early in the morn, at morn, 2

συν-ήθης, -εῖς: accustomed, habitual, 1

τηνικάδε: at this time, so early, 1

ὑπ-ακούω: to listen, heed, give ear to, 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 1

φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: a watcher, guard, sentinel, 1

a1 **τί:** why...?

τηλικαδε: adverbial acc. from the demonstrative τηλικόδ-δε (S333, 340)

ἀφίξαι: ἀφίκσαι, 2s pf. ἀφικνέομαι

ω: definite article common throughout the work for vocative, direct address

2 **πάνυ μὲν οὖν:** quite certainly; **πάνυ γε** and **μὲν οὖν** are both usual affirmatives S2901

βαθύς: late; lit. ‘deep’

7 **τὸ...φοιτᾶν:** visiting; articular inf. in acc. sg. modified by διά; α-contract infinitive

8 **καὶ...καὶ:** and...also; καὶ is a conjunction, the second one is an adverb

τι...εὐεργέτηται: has been done some kindness; inner acc. (S1554); pf. pass.

ὑπό: by; + gen. agent after passive voice

Personal Pronouns

1 st person	ἐγώ	I	ἡμεῖς	we
	ἐμοῦ, μου	my, of me	ἡμῶν	our
	ἐμοί, μοι	to me	ἡμῖν	to us
	μέ, με	me	ἡμᾶς	us
2 nd person	σύ	you	ὑμεῖς	you
	σοῦ, σου	your, of you	ὑμῶν	your, of you
	σοί, σοι	to you	ὑμῖν	to you
	σέ, σε	you	ὑμᾶς	you

ἐγώ is used 52 times; σύ, 91 times; ἡμεῖς, 77 times; and ὑμεῖς, only 2 times.

ΣΩ. εἴτα πῶς οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐπήγειράς με, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ παρα- b
κάθησαι;

KP. οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὁ Σώκρατες, οὐδ’ ἀν αὐτὸς ἥθελον
ἐν τοσαύτῃ τε ἀγρυπνίᾳ καὶ λύπῃ εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ πάλαι
θαυμάζω αἰσθανόμενος ὡς ἡδέως καθεύδεις· καὶ ἐπίτηδές σε
οὐκ ἤγειρον ἵνα ὡς ἥδιστα διάγγῃς. καὶ πολλάκις μὲν δὴ σε
καὶ πρότερον ἐν παντὶ τῷ βίῳ ηὐδαιμόνισα τοῦ τρόπου, πολὺ⁵
δὲ μάλιστα ἐν τῇ νῦν παρεστώσῃ συμφορᾷ, ὡς ῥᾳδίως αὐτὴν
καὶ πράξις φέρεις.

ἀγρ-υπνία, -ή: sleeplessness, waking, 1
αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, realize (gen) 1
βίος, δ>: life, 4
δι-άγω: to live, exist, 1
ἔγειρω: to wake up, rouse, stir, 2
ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5
εἴτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 1
ἐπ-εγείρω: to wake up, rouse, stir, 1
ἐπί-τηδές: adv. for this purpose, decidedly, 1
εὐ-δαιμονίζω: call happy, fortunate (gen) 1
εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once 1
Ζεύς, δ: Zeus, 2
ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly 2
ἥδιστος, -η, -ον: sweetest, most pleasant, 1
θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 4
ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6
καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep, 1

- b1 **εἴτα:** *then; inferential, expressing surprise*
ἐπήγειράς: 2s non-sigmatic 1st aor.
demonstrative τηλικόσ-δε (S333, 340)
σιγῇ: *in silence; dat. of manner (S1527) is, as often, adverbial*
- 3 **μὰ τὸν Δία:** *by Zeus!*; acc. sg. Ζεύς
work for vocative, direct address
ἄν...ἥθελον: *I would not wish; ἄν + impf.*
‘ind. expresses past potential (S1784-88)
αὐτὸς: intensive pronoun (-self) modifies the understood subject 1s ἔγώ
εἶναι inf. εἰμί
- 4 **ἀλλὰ καὶ:** *but in fact; καὶ is adverbial*
σοῦ: partitive gen. obj. of αἰσθανόμενος
θαυμάζω: *I have been marvelling; after*

λύπη, ἥ: pain, distress, grief, 2
μά: *by (in affirmation) 1*
μάλιστα: especially, in particular, 5
πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 5
παρα-κάθ-ημαι: to sit down beside, 1
παρ-ίστημι: to stand at hand, be present, 1
πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4
πρᾶσις, -ον: mild, gentle, soft, 2
πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, in front of; earlier 4
πῶς: how? in what way?, 5
ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 2
σιγή, ἥ: silence, 1
συμ-φορά, ἥ: misfortune, mishap, event, 3
τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: so great, so many, 2
τρόπος, δ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6

- 5 **πάλαι,** verb has sense of pf. progressive
6 **ώς:** *how...; a relative adverb in an indirect exclamation (cf. an ind. question) (S2686)*
ἥγειρον: *I did not wake; iterative impf*
ἵνα...διάγης: pres. subj. of purpose
ώς: *as....as possible; common translation for ὡς + superlative (here adverb)*
καὶ and; conjunction
7 **μὲν δὴ:** *in fact; δὴ strengthens affirmative*
καὶ even; adverb before
τοῦ τρόπου: *your disposition*
πολὺ...μάλιστα: *far the most; πολὺ, ‘far,’ is the adverb of πολύς, ‘many’*
8 **παρεστώσῃ:** *being at hand; fem. pf. pple*
ώς: *so...; demonstrative adverb; see. l. 5*

1 st person	ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 2	ήμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6
2 nd person	σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 8	ύμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours, 0

10 ΣΩ. καὶ γὰρ ἄν, ὁ Κρίτων, πλημμελὲς εἴη ἀγανακτεῦν τηλικοῦτον δῆτα εἰ δεῖ ἥδη τελευτᾶν.-

c ΚΡ. καὶ ἄλλοι, ὁ Σώκρατες, τηλικοῦτοι ἐν τοιαύταις συμφοραῖς ἀλίσκονται, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν αὐτὸν ἐπιλύεται ἡ ἡλικία τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ ἀγανακτεῦν τῇ παρούσῃ τύχῃ.

ΣΩ. ἔστι ταῦτα. ἀλλὰ τί δὴ οὕτω πρῷ ἀφίξαι;

5 ΚΡ. ἀγγελίαν, ὁ Σώκρατες, φέρων χαλεπήν, οὐ σοί, ὡς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται, ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ καὶ τοῖς σοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις πᾶσιν καὶ χαλεπήν καὶ βαρεῖαν, ἦν ἐγώ, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκῶ, ἐν τοῖς βαρύταταν ἀν ἐνέγκαιμι.

ἀγανακτέω: to be annoyed, be irritated, 3
ἀγγελία, ἡ: message, news, 1
ἀλίσκομαι: to be taken, be caught, 1
ἀφικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 4
βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ: low, heavy; grievous, 2
ἐπιτ-λιόματι: to release, relieve, give relief, 1
ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
ἥδη: already, now, at this time, 4
ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life, 1
πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand 5

πλημ-μελής, -ές: out of tune, incongruent, 1
πρῷ: early, early in the morn, at morn, 2
σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8
συμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, event, 3
τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 2
τηλικοῦτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: at this age, 2
τοιούτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: such, 9
τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 3
φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6
χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 4

b10 **καὶ γὰρ:** for in fact; καὶ is adverbial
 ἄν...εἴη: it would be; an + 3s opt. εἰμί is potential optative; inf. is the subject

11 **δῆτα:** acc. sg. pres. pple εἰμί

τελευτᾶν: α-contract verb pres. inf.

12 **καὶ ἄλλοι:** others too; καὶ is adverbial

2 **οὐδὲν:** not at all; adverbial acc. or inner acc.: ‘gives no relief’

demonstrative τηλικόσ-δε (S333, 340)

τὸ...ἀγανακτεῖν: from...; ‘in respect to...’

articular inf. is likely an acc. of respect

3 **μὴ οὐχὶ:** not; double negative with inf.

often after a negative main clause (S2742)

οὐχὶ: deictic iota (-ι) adds emphasis

παρούση: (being) present; pple πάρειμι
οὐχὶ: deictic iota suffix (-ι) adds emphasis

4 **ἔστι:** are (the case); sg. with neut. pl. subj.

τι δὴ: just why...? Why exactly...?; δὴ emphasizes and suggests precision, S2840
ἀφίξαι: ἀφίκσαι, 2s pf. ἀφικνέομαι

5 **ἀγγελίαν...χαλεπήν:** postponing the adj. adds emphasis and emotion to the reply

φέρων: nom. sg. pres. pple

6 **ἥν:** which...; fem. sg. relative
ἐν τοῖς: among those; art. as demon. S1099

βαρύτατα: superlative adverb

7 **ἄν ἐνέγκαιμι:** would suffer; potential aor. opt. φέρω (aor. stem ἐνεγκ-)

Nom.	αὐτός	himself	αὐτή	herself	αὐτό	itself	αὐτός	is used 49 times.
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	his	αὐτῆς	her	αὐτοῦ	its		See the facing page
Dat.	αὐτῷ	to/for him	αὐτῇ	to/for her	αὐτῷ	to/for it		for it's various uses.
Acc.	αὐτόν	him	αὐτήν	her	αὐτό	it		
Nom.	αὐτοί	they	αὐταί	they	αὐτά	they		
Gen.	αὐτῶν	their	αὐτῶν	their	αὐτῶν	their		
Dat.	αὐτοῖς	to/for them	αὐταῖς	to/for them	αὐτοῖς	to/for them		
Acc.	αὐτούς	them	αὐτᾶς	them	αὐτά	them		

ΣΩ. τίνα ταύτην; ἢ τὸ πλοῖον ἀφίκται ἐκ Δήλου, οὐδεὶς ἀφικομένου τεθνάναι με;

d

KP. οὗτοι δὴ ἀφίκται, ἀλλὰ δοκεῖν μέν μοι ἥξει τήμερον ἔξι δών ἀπαγγέλλουσιν ἥκοντές τινες ἀπὸ Σουνίου καὶ καταλιπόντες ἐκεῖ αὐτό. δῆλον οὖν ἐκ τούτων [τῶν ἀγγέλων] ὅτι ἥξει τήμερον, καὶ ἀνάγκη δὴ εἰς αὔριον ἔσται, ὡς Σώκρατες, τὸν βίον σε τελευτᾶν.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ', ὡς Κρίτων, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ, εἰ ταύτη τοῖς θεοῖς φίλον, ταύτη ἔστω· οὐ μέντοι οἷμαι ἥξειν αὐτὸ τήμερον.

KP. πόθεν τοῦτο τεκμαίρῃ;

44

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
 ἀγγέλλος, δός: messenger, 1
 ἀνάγκη, ἥ: necessity, force, constraint, 5
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report, announce, 1
 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 9
 αὔριον: tomorrow, 2
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 4
 βίος, δός: life, 4
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5
 ἥκω: to have come, be present, 8
 θεός, δός: a god, divinity, 4

θυνήσκω: to die, 2
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 2
 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 2
 οὖ-τοι: certainly not, surely not, 1
 πλοῖον, τός: vessel, ship, 2
 πόθεν: whence? from where? 1
 Σουνίον, τός: Sunion (headland of Attica) 1
 τεκμαίρομαι: to judge (by signs), conjecture, 2
 τελευτάς: to end, complete, finish; die, 2
 τήμερον: today, 3
 τύχη, ἥ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 3
 φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 5

- c9 **τίνα ταύτην:** what is this?
 ἀφίκται: 3s pf. ἀφικνέομαι
 οὖ-ἀφικομένου: (at) which arriving; gen. absolute (aor. pple); οὖ is a rel. pronoun
- d1 **τεθνάναι:** pf. act. pple θυνήσκω
- 2 **οὖ-τοι δὴ:** you know, (it) has not already arrived; not οὗτοι, 'these;' δὴ 'exactly' may be temporal: 'already,' or 'now'
 demonstrative τηλικόσ-δε (S333, 340)
 δοκεῖν μὲν μοι: as it seems to me; inf. absolute; the inf. is impersonal
- 3 **ἥξειν:** from which (reports)...; 'from (the reports) which...'; acc. relative attracted into gen. of missing antecedent

- 4 **καταλιπόντες:** aor. pple κατα-λείπω
 αὐτό: it; i.e. πλοῖον
 δῆλον...ὅτι: (it is) clear that...; add ἔστι
 5 δὴ: of course, in fact; emphasizes ἀνάγκη εἰς αὔριον: til tomorrow
 ἔσται: 3s fut. εἰμι (dep. ἔσομαι)
- 7 **ταύτη:** in this way; dat. of manner φίλον: (it is) dear; + dat., add ἔστι
- 8 **ἔστω:** let it be; 3s. imperative εἰμί οἶμαι: οἴομαι, governs ind. discourse αὐτὸς: (that) it...; acc. subject, i.e. πλοῖον
- 44a **πόθεν:** from where (in the world)?
τεκμαίρῃ: τεκμαίρε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid

Three Uses of αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό

	how to identify	example	translation
1. Personal Pronoun	alone, no article	αὐτάς, αὐτὸν	them, him
2. Intensive Pronoun	modifies noun	αἱ γυναῖκες αὐταὶ	the women themselves
3. Adjective "same"	following an article	αἱ γυναῖκες αἱ αὐταὶ	the same women

ΣΩ. ἔγώ σοι ἐρῶ. τῇ γάρ που ὑστεραίᾳ δεῖ με ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ οὐ ἀν ἔλθῃ τὸ πλοῖον.

KP. φασί γέ τοι δὴ οἱ τούτων κύριοι.

5 **ΣΩ.** οὐ τούννυ τῆς ἐπιούσης ἡμέρας οἶμαι αὐτὸς ἥξειν ἀλλὰ τῆς ἔτέρας. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ ἐκ τιος ἐνυπνίου ὃ ἐώρακα ὀλίγον πρότερον ταύτης τῆς νυκτός· καὶ κινδυνεύεις ἐν καιρῷ τινι οὐκ ἐγεῖραί με.

KP. ήν δὲ δὴ τί τὸ ἐνύπνιον;

10 **ΣΩ.** ἐδόκει τίς μοι γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα καλὴ καὶ εὐειδής,

b λευκὰ ἴμάτια ἔχουσα, καλέσαι με καὶ εἰπεῖν· ‘ὦ Σώκρατες,

ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman, wife, 1

ἐγείρω: to wake up, rouse, stir, 2

εἶπον: *aor.* said, spoke, 8

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6

ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 3

ἐπ-έρχομαι: to approach, attack, assault, 3

ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7

ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2

εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 1

ἥκω: to have come, be present, 8

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 2

ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak or mantle, 1

καιρός, ὁ: right moment, time 1

καλέω: to call, summon, invite, 1

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5

κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely, 3

κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 2

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 1

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 2

ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4

πλοῖον, τό: vessel, ship, 2

που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5

προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 1

πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, in front of; earlier 4

τεκμαίρομαι: to judge by signs, conjecture, 2

τοι-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5

ὑστεραῖος, -α, -ον: next; later, following, 1

a2 **ἐρῶ:** ἐρέω, treated as the fut. of λέγω

τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (**ἡμέρῃ**): *on...*; dat time when
που: *I suppose*; (D494)

3 **ἢ:** *than...*; following ὑστεραίᾳ ‘later’

ἢ: *on (that day)*; relative, dat. time when
ἄν ἔλθῃ: *comes*; ἄν + 3s aor. subj.
ἔρχομαι, indefinite temporal clause

4 **φάσι:** 3p pres. φημί

γέ τοι δὴ: *at any rate*; γέ is restrictive and
emphasized by τοι δὴ

οι...κύριοι: *those in authority over these
things*

5 **ἐπ-ιούσης:** *the coming*; gen. sg fem. pple

ἐπ-έρχομαι

ἡμέρας: *during...*; gen. of time within

οἶμαι: οἴομαι

αὐτὸς: *(that) it...*; acc. subject, i.e. πλοῖον

6 **τῆς ἔτέρας (ἡμέρᾳ):** *during...*; see above

ἢ: *which...*; neut. acc. relative pronoun

ἔσωρακα: 1s pf. ὄράω

7 **ὀλίγον:** *a little*; acc. of extent of degree

with comparative adverb πρότερον

πρότερον: comparative adv.

νυκτός: *than...*; gen. of comparison

κινδυνεύεις: *it looks as though you*; + inf.

‘you run the risk of not waking...’ aor. inf.

ἐγείρω; κινδυνεύεις is often translated as

‘probably’ or ‘perhaps’ + inf. as main verb

9 **ἥν:** 3s impf. εἰμί

δὴ τί: *just what...?*; δὴ lends emphasis

10 **προσελθοῦσα:** aor. pple

11 **ἔχουσα:** *wearing*; fem. nom. sg. pple

καλέσαι: aor. inf. governed by ἐδόκει

ἡματί κεν τριτάτῳ Φθίην ἐρίβωλον ἵκοιο.

ΚΡ. ἄτοπον τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ὁ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἐναργὲς μὲν οὖν, ὡς γέ μοι δοκεῖ, ὁ Κρίτων.

ΚΡ. λίαν γε, ὡς ἔοικεν. ἀλλ', ὁ δαιμόνιος Σώκρατες, 5
ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐμοὶ πιθοῦ καὶ σώθητι· ὡς ἐμοί, ἐὰν σὺ ἀποθάνῃς, οὐ μία συμφορά ἔστιν, ἀλλὰ χωρὶς μὲν τοῦ ἐστερῆσθαι τοιούτου ἐπιτηδείου οἷον ἐγὼ οὐδένα μὴ ποτε εὐρήσω,
ἔτι δὲ καὶ πολλοῖς δόξω, οὐ ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ μὴ σαφῶς ἴσασιν,
ὡς οἵος τ' ᾧ σε σώζειν εἰς ἥθελον ἀναλίσκειν χρήματα, 10
ἀμελῆσαι. καίτοι τίς ἀν αἰσχίων εἴη ταύτης δόξα η δοκεῖν

αἰσχίων, -ον: more shameful, disgraceful, 1
ἀ-μελέω: to not care, be careless, 1
ἀναλίσκω: to use up, squander, spend, 3
ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6
ἄ-τοπος, -ον: extraordinary, out of place, 1
δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: possessed by a δαιμών, 1
ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5
ἐν-ἀργής, -ές: clear, plain, visible, palpable, 1
ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 3
ἴσοικα: to be like, seem likely, 1
ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
ἐρι-βωλος, -ον: very fertile, of large clods 1
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
εύρισκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 1
ἡμαρ, ἡματος, τό: day, 1

- b4 ἡματί..ἱκοιο: Homer, *Iliad* 9.363: ‘ἡματι κε τριτάτῳ Φθίην ἐρίβωλον ικούμην’ spoken by Achilles, who says that he can return home to Phthia from Troy in 3 days
ἡματί..τριτάτῳ; on...; dat time when
ἱκοι(σ)ο: you could arrive; κεν (ἄν) + 2s aor. opt. ικνέομαι is potential optative
3 μὲν οὖν: elsewhere ‘certainly in fact;’ here a corrective: ‘no, rather’ ‘on the contrary’
ώς γε: so at least; restrictive in sense
4 γε: emphasizes the preceding word, much like italics or the stress in oral speech
5 δαιμόνιος: god-touched; in response to Socrates’ interpretation of the dream emphasized by τοι δὴ
6 καὶ: even; adverb modifies νῦν
πιθοῦ: aor. imperative πείθω + dat.
σώθητι: aor. pass. imperative σώζω

οἶδα: to know, 7
ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 1
καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 1
κεν: modal adv., 1
λίαν: very, exceedingly, very much, 1
ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 3
σαφῶς: clearly, distinctly, 1
στερέω: to deprive, rob of, bereave (gen), 2
συμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, event, 3
σώζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: such, 9
τριτάτος, -η, -ον: a third, 1
Φθίη, ἡ: Phthia (home of Achilles) 1
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7
χωρὶς: separately; apart from (gen.) 1

- ἐὰν...ἀποθάνῃς: if...; present general condition (ἐὰν + aor. subj., pres. ind.)
ἀν ἔλθῃ: comes; ἄν + 3s aor. subj.
ἔρχομαι, indefinite temporal clause
7 τοῦ ἐστερῆσθαι; from being deprived...; particular inf. (pf. pass. inf. στερέω)
8 τοιούτου ἐπιτήδειου: from...; separation
οἷον: as...; ‘which sort’ a relative which is a correlative with demonstrative adjective τοιούτου (‘this sort...which sort’ or ‘such...as’); here an accusative predicate
οὐδένα μὴ ποτε: not ever...anyone; μὴ οὐ + fut. in a generic assertion (S2705g)
9 ἴσασιν: 3p οἶδα, pf. but pres. in sense
c1 ώς: since; + pple expresses alleged cause
οἵος τ' ὄν: being able; ‘being the sort to’
2 ἀν εἴη: would be; potential 3rd sg. opt. εἰμί
ταύτης: than...; gen. of comparison

χρήματα περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ φίλους; οὐ γὰρ πείσονται οἱ πολλοὶ ὡς σὺ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἡθέλησας ἀπιέναι ἐνθένδε
5 ἡμῶν προθυμουμένων.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τί ἡμῖν, ὡς μακάριε Κρίτων, οὗτοι τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης μέλει; οἱ γὰρ ἐπιεικέστατοι, ὧν μᾶλλον ἄξιον φροντίζειν, ἡγήσονται αὐτὰ οὗτοι πεπράχθαι ὥσπερ ἀν πραχθῆ.

d KP. ἀλλ’ ὁρᾶς δὴ ὅτι ἀνάγκη, ὡς Σώκρατες, καὶ τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης μέλειν. αὐτὰ δὲ δῆλα τὰ παρόντα νῦνὶ ὅτι οἷοί τ’ εἰσὶν οἱ πολλοὶ οὐ τὰ σμικρότατα τῶν κακῶν ἔξεργάζεσθαι

- ἀνάγκη, ἥ:** necessity, force, constraint, 5
ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 4
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
ἔξ-εργάζομαι: to work out, accomplish, 1
ἐπιεικής, -ές: suitable, reasonable, good, 1
ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe 4
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 2

- c3 **περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι:** consider...of more (importance); gen. of value (S1373)
 ἢ: than; as often following a comparative
 4 **πείσονται:** fut. pass. (not mid.) πείθω
 ως: that
 αὐτὸς: yourself; intensive following σύ
 4 **ἀπιέναι:** inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι
 like italics or the stress in oral speech
 5 **ἡμῶν...** (though) we...; gen. absolute is concessive in force
 6 **τί:** why...?
 7 **ἐπιεικέστατοι:** best men
 δῶν: whose (opinion); supply δόξαν
 ἄξιον: (it is) worthwhile; supply ἔστι

- μᾶλλον:** more, rather, 8
μέλει: there is a care for (dat.) for (gen.) 2
νῦν: now; as it is, 1
πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand 5
πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 4
προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, ready, willing, 2
σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 2
φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 5
φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 3
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7
ὡσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

- a corrective: ‘no, rather’ ‘on the contrary’
 8 **αὐτὰ:** that they...; i.e. ‘these matters,’ acc. subject of pf. pass. inf. πράττω; from αὐτός, where we may prefer ταῦτα
ἄν πραχθῆ: 3s aor. pass. subjunctive πράττω; + ἄν indicates a supposed fact in future time (S2545)
 d1 **ὁρᾶς:** ὁράεις, 2s present ὁράω
δὴ: in fact; emphasizes the verb (D215)
 2 **αὐτὰ...παρόντα:** present affairs themselves are clear that...;
νῦν: just now; deictic iota lends emphasis
οἷοί τ’ εἰσιν: are able; see below
σμικρότατα: superlative adj.

οἷος τε + εἰμι = to be able/possible + epexegetical (explanatory) infinitive

οἷος τ’ εἶναι:	being able (being fit to)	44c1 ^{p. 61} , 46a2 ^{p. 68}
οἷοι τ’ εἰσιν:	are able (are fit to)	44d2 ^{p. 62}
οἷοι τ’ εἰναι	to be able (are fit to)	44d6, d7, d8 ^{p. 63}
οἷόν τε (ἐστι)	it is possible (it is fit to)	46a7 ^{p. 69}
οἷοι τέ εἰσιν	are able to (are fit to)	48a11 ^{p. 78}
οἷοι τ’ ἤσαν	were able (were fit to)	48c5 ^{p. 80}

οἷος can mean ‘fit,’ or ‘sort’ and + inf. translates as ‘able/possible.’ The particle τε is a connective that is untranslatable (2970). This construction is employed eight times in the *Crito*.

ἀλλὰ τὰ μέγιστα σχεδόν, ἐάν τις ἐν αὐτοῖς διαβεβλημένος ἦ.

5

ΣΩ. εἰ γὰρ ὥφελον, ὡς Κρίτων, οἷοί τ’ εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἷοί τ’ ἥσαν καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα, καὶ καλῶς ἀν εἶχεν. νῦν δὲ οὐδέτερα οἷοί τε· οὕτε γὰρ φρόνιμον οὔτε ἄφρονα δυνατοὶ ποιῆσαι, ποιοῦσι δὲ τοῦτο ὅτι ἀν τύχωσι.

10

KR. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἔχέτω· τάδε δέ, ὡς Σώκρατες, ε

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8

ἄ-φρων, -ον: senseless, foolish, silly, 2

δια-βάλλω: to slander, dispute; pass over, 1

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 2

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 4

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5

μέγιστος, -η, -ον: greatest, best, longest, 4

ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 2

όφειλω: to owe, ought, be bound, 1

σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about 3

τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7

φρόνιμος, -ον: intelligent, wise, prudent, 2

d3 ἐάν...ἢ: if...; protasis in a present general condition (ἐάν + subj., present ind.)

‘to be’ + adj.; ἂν + aor. ind. expresses past (unrealized) potential; adv. καλῶς is often translated as ‘well,’ hence the adj. ‘good’

διαβεβλημένος ἢ: periphrastic 3s pf. pass. subjunctive (pf. pass. pple + εἴμι)

ὄδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5

6 εἰ γὰρ ὥφελον: Would that...; + inf.; εἰ

‘to be’ + adj.; ἂν + aor. ind. expresses past (unrealized) potential; adv. καλῶς is often translated as ‘well,’ hence the adj. ‘good’

γὰρ, here with impf. ὀφείλω, introduces an unattainable wish (S1780); γάρ shows approval of what was said, i.e. ‘yes, for...’

ὄδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5

οἷοί τ’ εἶναι: to be able; inf. εἴμι

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 2

7 ἵνα οἷοί τ’ ἥσαν: that they might have

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 2

been able (to accomplish); ἵνα expresses purpose usually with subj. or opt. but here with past. ind. after an unfulfilled wish showing that the purpose is unfulfilled

ὄδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5

8 καλῶς ἀν εἶχεν: it would be good; ἔχω

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 2

(holds, is disposed) + adv. is equivalent to

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 2

ἔχω + infinitive → to be able + inf.

οὐτῶς ἔχειν^{p. 70} we are able to say

ἔχω ἀποκρίνασθαι^{p. 87} I am able to reply

ἔχω λέγειν^{p. 106} I am able to say

ἔχω + adverb → to be + adjective

καλῶς ἀν εἶχεν^{p. 63} it would be good

‘holds, is disposed’

οὐτῶς ἔχει^{p. 63} let...be so

ὦδε ἔχω^{p. 71} I am so

ὄρθῶς ἔχοντος^{p. 85} being right

καλῶς ἔχουσιν^{p. 89} they are good

οὐτῶς ἔχει^{p. 90} it is so

Common Translations of ἔχω

ἔχω + infinitive → to be able + inf.

οὐτῶς ἔχειν^{p. 70} we are able to say

ἔχω + adverb → to be + adjective

οὐτῶς ἔχει^{p. 63} let...be so

‘holds, is disposed’

ὦδε ἔχω^{p. 71} I am so

‘

ὄρθῶς ἔχοντος^{p. 85} being right

‘

καλῶς ἔχουσιν^{p. 89} they are good

‘

οὐτῶς ἔχει^{p. 90} it is so

εἰπέ μοι. ἀρά γε μὴ ἐμοῦ προμηθῆ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων μή, ἐὰν σὺ ἐνθένδε ἔξέλθης, οἱ συκοφάνται ἡμῖν πράγματα παρέχωσιν ὡς σὲ ἐνθένδε ἐκκλέψασιν, καὶ ἀναγκασθῶμεν ἦ καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν οὐσίαν ἀποβαλεῖν ἦ συχνὰ χρήματα, ἦ καὶ ἄλλο τι πρὸς τούτοις παθεῖν; εἰ γάρ τι 5 τοιοῦτον φοβῇ, ἔασον αὐτὸς χαίρειν· ἡμεῖς γάρ που δίκαιοι ἐσμεν σώσαντές σε κινδυνεύειν τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον καὶ ἐὰν δέητι τούτου μείζω. ἀλλ’ ἐμοὶ πείθου καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποίει.

45 ΣΩ. καὶ ταῦτα προμηθόμααι, ὁ Κρίτων, καὶ ἄλλα 5 πολλά.

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4
ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 2
ἀπο-βάλλω: to throw off, or away, 1
ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6
ἔτις: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
ἐκ-κλέπτω: to steal away, deceive, 1
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
ἔξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6
ἐπιτίθειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely, 3
κίνδυνος, δ: risk, danger, venture, 1
μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 3

- e2 **εἰπέ:** aor. imperative
ἄρα γε μὴ...: *You are not..., are you?*; Smyth (2651) says ἄρα μὴ anticipates a ‘no’ reply (Lat. num) but Denniston (48. 50) claims ἄρα μὴ merely suggests that the affirmative is difficult to accept
προμηθῆ: προμηθε(ε)σαι, 2s pres.
3 **ἐάν...ἔξελθῃς:** *if...; protasis in a present general condition* (ἐάν + aor. subj., ind.)
4 **μὴ...πράγματα παρέχωσιν:** *lest...make trouble; fearing clause* (3p pres. subj.)
ώς...ἐκκλέψασιν: *(on the charge) that...; the sycophants charge;* 3p aor.
ἀναγκασθῶμεν: aor. pass. subjunctive parallel to παρέχωσιν in fearing clause

οὐσία, ἥ: property; being; substance, 2
παρέχω: to provide, furnish, give, 2
που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5
πρᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
προ-μηθέομαι: show forethought, care for, regard for (gen) 1
συκο-φάντης, -ου ὁ: false accuser, informer, 2
συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great 1
σώζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
τοιοῦτος, -άυτη, -οῦτο: such, 9
φοβέομαι: to fear, be afraid 6
χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad; fare well, 2
χρῆμα, -στος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7

- 5 **ἢ...ἢ...ἢ:** *either...or...or*
ἀποβαλεῖν: aor. inf.
6 **παθεῖν:** aor. inf. πάσχω
πρὸς τούτοις *in addition to these things*
45a **φοβῇ:** φοβε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.
ἔασον χαίρειν: dismiss; lit. ‘allow (acc.) to say farewell,’ aor. sg. imperative ἔάσω
2 **ἐσμεν:** 1p pres. εἰμι
κινδυνεύειν: *to run this risk; cognate acc.* inf.; epexegetical (explanatory) inf. following δικαιοι
3 **δέητι:** 3s pres subj. δεῖ
μείζω (κίνδυνον): μείζο(ν)α...; acc. sg.
πείθου: sg. mid. imperative
ποίει: ποίεε; sg. act. imperative

Epexegetical (Explanatory) Infinitive

This near equivalent to an acc. of respect limits and clarifies the range of a noun or adjective.

οἵστις τ' ὅν σώζειν being fit to save^{p. 61}
δίκαιοι κινδυνεύειν right to risk^{p. 64}

ἐποιημοι ἀναλίσκειν ready to spend^{p. 65}
ἐπιθυμία εἰδέναι a desire to know^{p. 96}

KP. μήτε τοίνυν ταῦτα φοβοῦ—καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πολὺ τάργύριόν ἔστιν ὁ θέλουσι λαβόντες τινὲς σῶσαι σε καὶ ἐξ-
αγαγεῖν ἐνθένδε. ἔπειτα οὐχ ὄρᾶς τούτους τοὺς συκοφάντας
ώς εὐτελεῖς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἂν δέοι ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου;
σοὶ δὲ ὑπάρχει μὲν τὰ ἐμὰ χρήματα, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, ίκανά· b
ἔπειτα καὶ εἴ τι ἐμοῦ κηδόμενος οὐκ οἴει δεῖν ἀναλίσκειν
τάμα, ξένοι οὗτοι ἐνθάδε ἔτοιμοι ἀναλίσκειν· εἰς δὲ καὶ
κεκόμικεν ἐπ’ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀργύριον ίκανόν, Σιμμίας ὁ Θη-
βαῖος, ἔτοιμος δὲ καὶ Κέβης καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ πάνυ. 5
ώστε, ὅπερ λέγω, μήτε ταῦτα φοβούμενος ἀποκάμψῃς σαντὸν

- ἅμα:** at the same time; along with (dat.), 2
ἀναλίσκω: to use up, squander, spend, 3
ἀπο-κάμνω: grow weary; fail, hesitate, 1
ἀργύριον, τό: silver (coin), piece of silver, 3
ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, desire, 5
ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 2
ἐν-θάδε: hither, thither, 3
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, help escape, 4
ἐπί: near, at (gen.), to (acc), upon (dat.) 5
ἐπ-ειτα: then, next, secondly, 2
ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 2
εὐ-τελής, -ες: easily paid, cheap, paltry, 1
Θηβαῖος, -η, -ον: Theban, 1
ίκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable 3

- a6 **φοβοῦ:** φοβε(σ)ο, sg. mid. imperative
 7 **τάργύριον:** τὸ ἀργύριον, crasis
 δ: which...; relative, neut. acc. sg. object
 of nom. pl. aor. pple λαμβάνω
θέλουσι: ἐθέλουσι, 3p pres.
σῶσαι: 1st aor. inf. σώζω
ἐξαγαγεῖν: 2nd aor. inf. ἐξ-άγω
 8 **όρῆς:** ὄράεις, 2s α-contract verb
 9 **ώς εὐτελεῖς:** how cheap these informers
 (are); proleptic use of συκοφάντας which
 should come after not before ὡς εὐτελεῖς
οὐδὲν: not at all; inner acc. of δέοι ‘there
 is no need’ or adverbial acc.
ἄν δέοι: there would be a need; potential
 opt., δέω governs a gen. of separation
ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς: aor. inf. σώζω

- Κέβης, δ:** Cebes, 1
κήδομαι: to care about, be troubled, 2
κομίζω: to bring, convey; travel, journey, 1
λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5
μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 6
ξένος, δ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 4
πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 3
Σιμμίας, δ: Simmias, 1
συκο-φάντης, -ου δ: false accuser, informer, 2
σώζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
ὑπ-άρχω: to be there, be ready, be available 1
φοβέομαι: to fear, be afraid 6
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7
ώστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

- b1 **σοι:** for you; dat. of interest
 2 **τι...κηδόμενος:** having some care for +
 gen.; an inner acc.
οἴει: οἴε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid. οἴομαι
 3 **τάμα:** τὰ ἐμὰ (χρήματα); crasis
οὗτοι: these (friends are); Crito is talking
 about the friends who are not now present
ἀναλίσκειν: epexegetical (explanatory) inf.
 governed by ἔτοιμοι
 4 **κεκόμικεν:** 3s pf. κομίζω
ἐπί αὐτὸ τοῦτο: for this very (purpose)
 6 **ὅπερ λέγω:** just as I have been saying; the
 present is pf. progressive in sense
μήτε...ἀποκάμψῃς: prohibitive subj. (μή +
 2s aor. subj) may be translated ‘don’t
 tire’ or ‘you should not tire’ + inf.

- σῶσαι, μήτε, ὁ ἔλεγες ἐν τῷ δικαστηρίῳ, δυσχερές σοι γενέσθω ὅτι οὐκ ἀν ἔχοις ἔξελθὼν ὅτι χρῶσι σαυτῷ πολ-
- c λαχοῦ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀλλοσε ὅποι ἀν ἀφίκη ἀγαπήσουσί σε· ἐὰν δὲ βούλῃ εἰς Θετταλίαν ἵεναι, εἰσὶν ἐμοὶ ἐκεῖ ξένοι οἱ σε περὶ πολλοῦ ποιήσονται καὶ ἀσφάλειάν σοι παρέξονται, ὥστε σε μηδένα λυπεῖν τῶν κατὰ Θετταλίαν.
- 5 ἔτι δέ, ὡ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲ δίκαιον μοι δοκεῖς ἐπιχειρεῖν πρᾶγμα, σαυτὸν προδοῦναι, ἔξον σωθῆναι, καὶ τοιαῦτα σπεύδεις περὶ σαυτὸν γενέσθαι ἄπερ ἀν καὶ οἱ ἔχθροι σου σπεύσαιεν τε καὶ ἐσπευσαν σὲ διαφθεῖραι βουλόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις

ἀγαπάω: love, show affection, be fond of, 1
ἄλλο-σε: to another place, to elsewhere, 3
ἀ-σφάλεια, ἡ: safety, security, assurance, 1
ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 1
βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8
δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
δικαστήριον, τό: court, 3
δυσ-χερής, -ές: hard to manage, difficult, 1
ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5
ἔξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6
ἴξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
ἔχθρος, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subst.* enemy 1
Θετταλία, ἡ: Thessaly, 7
κατά: down from (gen), down (along) (acc.) 1

- b7 **σῶσαι:** 1st aor. inf. σῶζω
μήτε...γενέσθω: and don't let it become;
 negative 3s aor. imperative
- 8 **ὅτι:** (*namely*) that...; the entire noun-clause is subject of γενέσθω
 of nom. pl. aor. pple λαμβάνω
ἄν ἔχοις: you would know; potential opt.
ὅτι: what; ὅ τι, interrogative, inner acc. of
 χράομαι: 'what use you would make...'’
χρῶσι σαυτῷ: you would do with
 yourself; 'employ yourself,' χράοι(σ)ο is
 2s pres. opt. replacing a deliberative
 subjunctive in secondary sequence
- c1 **ὅποι ἀν ἀφίκη:** to wherever..., indefinite
 relative clause (ἄν + 2s aor. subj.)
- 2 **βούλῃ:** 2s pres. mid. subj. in a general
 present condition (ἐάν + subj., ind.)
ἵναι: inf. ἔρχομαι

λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief, 1
μηδ-εῖς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
μήτε: and not; neither...nor, 6
ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 4
ὅποι: to which place, whither, 3
παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, give, 2
πολλα-χοῦ: in many places, 1
πρᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
προ-δίδωμι: to give over, deliver, betray, 3
σπεύδω: to hasten, hurry, rush, be eager, 3
σφέζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
τοιοῦτος, -άντη, -οῦτο: such, 9
χράομαι: to use, employ, possess (+ dat.), 2
ώστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

- εἰσιν:** 3p pres. εἰμί¹
οῖ: who...; relative, note the accent
- 3 **περὶ πολλοῦ ποιήσονται:** consider...of
 great (importance); gen. of value (S1373)
- 4 **ώστε:** so that...; result, + acc. subj. + inf.
σε μηδένα: μηδένα is acc. subj., σε, object
 τῶν... of those...; partitive gen.
κατὰ Θετταλίαν: in Thessaly
- 5 **ἔτι δέ:** and furthermore; 'and still'
δίκαιον (εῖναι)... δοκεῖς: you think unjust
 to...; + inf. or 'you think (it is) not just to'
ἐπιχειρεῖν πρᾶγμα: to attempt this matter
- 6 **προδοῦναι:** aor. inf. προδίδωμι
ἔξον σωθῆναι: (though) it being allowed to
 be saved; acc. absolute.; neut. pple ἔξεστι
- 7 **ἄν...σπεύσαιεν τε:** both would be eager;
 aor. potential opt. σπεύδω
πρὸς τούτοις: in addition to these things

καὶ τὸν ὑεῖς τὸν σαντοῦ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖς προδιδόναι, οὗς σοι
ἔξὸν καὶ ἐκθρέψαι καὶ ἐκπαιδεῦσαι οἰχήσῃ καταλιπών, καὶ
τὸ σὸν μέρος ὅτι ἀν τύχωσι τοῦτο πράξουσιν· τεύξονται δέ,
ὡς τὸ εὔκος, τοιούτων οἴαπερ εἴωθεν γίγνεσθαι ἐν ταῖς
ὅρφανίαις περὶ τὸν ὄρφανούς. ἦ γὰρ οὐ χρὴ ποιεῖσθαι
παῖδας ἥ συνδιαταλαιπωρεῦν καὶ τρέφοντα καὶ παιδεύοντα, σὺ
δέ μοι δοκεῖς τὰ ῥάθυμότατα αἱρεῖσθαι. χρὴ δέ, ἄπερ ἀν ἀνὴρ
ἀγαθὸς καὶ ἀνδρεῖος ἔλοιτο, ταῦτα αἱρεῖσθαι, φάσκοντά γε δὴ
ἀρετῆς διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι· ὡς ἔγωγε καὶ
ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τῶν σῶν ἐπιτηδείων αἰσχύνομαι μὴ

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
αἱρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 6
αἰσχύνω: to shame; *mid.* feel shame, 3
ἀνδρεῖος, -ά, -όν: brave, courageous, manly 1
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6
ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4
βίος, ὁ: life, 4
διά: through (gen) on account of (acc), 4
ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6
ἔθω: to be accustomed, be in the habit 3
εἰκός, -ότος τό: what is likely, probable, reasonable 2
ἐκ-παιδεύω: to educate completely, 1
ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear 4
ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
ἐπι-μελόματι: to take care, care for (+ dat.) 5
ἐπιτίθειος, -ά, -όν: suitable; a close friend, 8
κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 2

- c9 τοὺς ὑεῖς: children; see *Apology* 34d
προδιδόναι: pres. inf. προδίδωμι
οὗς: whom...; relative
d1 ἔξον...ἐκπαιδεῦσαι: (*though*) it being allowed...; acc. absolute concessive in sense.; neut. pple ἔξεστι
ἐκθρέψαι: aor. inf. ἐκ-τρέφω
οἰχήσῃ: οἰχήσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. οἰχέομαι
καταλιπών: nom. aor. pple καταλείπω
2 τὸν σὸν μέρος: on your part; acc. respect
ὅτι ἀν τύχωσι (πράττοντες): whatever (the children) happen to accomplish;
indefinite relative clause (ἄν+ aor. subj);
τυγχάνω governs a complementary pple,
here missing; the antecedent is τοῦτο
τοῦτο πράξουσιν: this they will

- μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 3
ὅρφανία, ἥ: orphanhood, 1
ὅρφανός, -ή, -όν: orphan, bereft of parents, 1
οἰστοπερ, οἴσα-, οἴον-: the sort which, such as, 1
οἰχέομαι: to have gone, be gone, depart, 1
παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
προ-δίδωμι: to give over, deliver, betray, 3
ῥάθυμος, -όν: easy, light; indifferent, lazy, 1
σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8
συ-διά-ταλαιπωρέω: endure hardship with 1
τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: such, 9
τρέφω: to bring up, raise, rear 2
τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7
υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son, child, 1
ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen); over (acc) 3
φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3
χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

accomplish; i.e. ‘they will fare in this way in which they happen to fare’ fut. πράττω
τεύξομαι: they will attain; + gen; i.e. “hit upon” fut. τυγχάνω

- 3 τοιοῦτων οἴστερ: such as; correlative
εἶωθεν: it is customary; pf. ἔθω
4 ποιεῖσθαι: to consider
5 καὶ...καὶ: both...and
6 τὰ ῥάθυμότατα: superlative adverb
αἱρέσθαι: to choose; pres. mid. inf.
7 ἀν...ἔλοιτο: would choose; potential opt., aor. mid. αἱρέω
φάσκοντά γε δὴ: (you) accustomed to claiming certainly; δὴ strengthens γε (D245); σκ suggests iterative/customary action

δόξῃ ἄπαν τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ περὶ σὲ ἀνανδρίᾳ τινὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ
 πεπρᾶχθαι, καὶ ἡ εἰσοδος τῆς δύκης εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον ὡς
 εἰσῆλθεν ἔξὸν μὴ εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ἀγὼν τῆς δύκης
 5 ὡς ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον δὴ τουτὶ, ὥσπερ κατάγελως
 τῆς πράξεως, κακίᾳ τινὶ καὶ ἀνανδρίᾳ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ διαπεφευ-
 46 γέναι ἡμᾶς δοκεῖν, οἴτινές σε οὐχὶ ἐσώσαμεν οὐδὲ σὺ σαυτόν,
 οἶόν τε ὃν καὶ δυνατὸν εἴ τι καὶ μικρὸν ἡμῶν ὄφελος ἦν.
 ταῦτα οὖν, ὡς Σώκρατες, ὅρα μὴ ἄμα τῷ κακῷ καὶ αἰσχρᾷ ἦ
 σοί τε καὶ ἡμῖν. ἀλλὰ βουλεύου—μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲ βου-
 5 λεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρα ἀλλὰ βεβουλεύσθαι—μία δὲ βουλή· τῆς

- ἀγών**, ὁ: trial; contest, competition, 1
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
ἄμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 2
ἀν-ανδρία, ἡ: unmanliness, cowardice, 2
ἄπας, ἄπτασ, ἄπταν: every, quite all, 4
βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 6
βουλή, ἡ: plan, deliberation, advice, opinion, 3
δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape 1
δικαστήριον, τό: court, 3
δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 2
ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
εἰσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 2
εἰσ-οδος, ὁ: entrance, 1

- 2 **δόξῃ**: *lest the entire matter may seem*; 3s
 aor. subj. in a fearing clause
ἀνανδρίᾳ...ἡμετέρᾳ: *because of...; dat. of cause*
πεπρᾶχθαι: pf. pass. inf. πράττω
 3 **καὶ...καὶ...καὶ**: *both...and...and*
δίκης: *legal case*
ὅς εἰσῆλθεν: *when (the case) entered*
 4 **ἔξον...εἰσελθεῖν**: *(though) it being possible not to enter (the case); acc. abs. is concessive in force; neut. pple ἔξεστι*
ἄγων: *the trial*
ώς: see line 3 parallel above
 5 **τελευταῖον**: *finally*; adverbial acc.
τουτὶ: *this*; deictic iota gives emphasis
 6 **κακίᾳ...ἡμετέρᾳ**: *dat. cause, see line 2*
 46a **δοκεῖν**: *(namely) that we seem...; in*

- ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον**: our, ours, 6
κακίᾳ, ἡ: wickedness, cowardice, 1
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
κατάγελως, -ωτος, ὁ: derision, ridicule, 1
μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8
μικρός, ἡ, ὅν: small, little; trifle, 1
ὄφελος, τό: profit, benefit, help, advantage 2
πρᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
πρᾶξις, -εως ἡ: action, deed; business, 1
σώζω: to save, keep, preserve 7
τελευταῖος, -η, -ον: last, 1
ὥρα, ἡ: time; season, period of time, 1
ώσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

- apposition to τουτὶ; ἡμᾶς is acc. subject
οἴτινές: *who...; antecedent ἡμᾶς*
 2 **οἷον τε ὃν**: *(thought) it being possible...; acc. abs.; neuter. sg. pres. pple εἰμι
 εἴ...ἥν*: *if we were good for anything at all;*
 lit. ‘if our use was even something small,’
καὶ ‘even’ is adverbial; ἡμῶν is subjective gen. of ὄφελος (*if we profited Socrates*)
 3 **ταῦτα**: *in respect to...; acc. respect*
ὅρα μὴ: *see (to it) that...; fearing clause with 3s pres. subj. εἰμι (S2220)*
καὶ...ἥ: *(these things) also be shameful;*
 supply neuter pl. subject for 3s verb
 4 **βουλεύου**: sg. mid. imperative
 5 **ὥρα**: *(it is) time...; infinitives are subject
 μία δὲ βουλή*: *and there is...; supply verb*

γὰρ ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς πάντα ταῦτα δεῖ πεπρᾶχθαι, εἰ δὲ ἔτι περιμενοῦμεν, ἀδύνατον καὶ οὐκέτι οἶν τε. ἀλλὰ παντὶ τρόπῳ, ὃ Σώκρατες, πείθου μοι καὶ μηδαμῶς ἄλλως ποίει.

ΣΩ. ὃ φίλε Κρίτων, ἡ προθυμία σου πολλοῦ ἀξία εἰ**b** μετά τινος ὁρθότητος εἴη· εἰ δὲ μή, ὅσῳ μεῖζων τοσούτῳ χαλεπωτέρα. σκοπεύσθαι οὖν χρὴ ἡμᾶς εἴτε ταῦτα πρακτέον εἴτε μή· ὡς ἐγὼ οὐ νῦν πρώτον ἄλλὰ καὶ ἀεὶ τοιοῦτος οἶος τῶν ἐμῶν μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ πείθεσθαι ἢ τῷ λόγῳ ὃς ἂν μοι λογιζομένῳ βέλτιστος φαίνηται. τοὺς δὴ λόγους οὓς ἐν τῷ

- ἀ-δύνατος, ον:** unable incapable impossible 1
ἀεί: always, forever, in every case, 1
ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4
ἀξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 4
βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2
εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 8
ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 2
ἐπ-έρχομαι: to approach, attack, assault, 3
λογιζομαι: to reckon, calculate, count, 1
μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 3
μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6
μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 1
μηδ-εις, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
νῦν, νυκτός, ἥ: a night, 2

- a6 **ἐπ-ιούσης:** coming; pple ἐπ-έρχομαι
νυκτός: during...; gen. of time within
πεπρᾶχθαι: pf. pass. inf. πράττω
 7 **ἀδύνατον:** supply verb ἔστι
οἶν τε (έστι): (it is) possible; 'is the sort,' neut. sg., οἶος τε + εἰμί is an idiom
παντὶ τρόπῳ: in every way; dat. manner
 8 **πειθου:** sg. mid. imperative πείθω
ποιει: ποίεε; sg. act. imperative
 b1 **ἥ προθυμία:** your eagerness (*would be*); supply ἂν εἴη, potential opt. to complete this future less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.)
 2 **εἴη:** (*it*) should be; 3s opt. εἰμί, protasis of the future less vivid conditions
ὅσῳ...τοσούτῳ...: by as much much...(*it is*)...by so much...(*it would be*); relative and demonstrative, correlatives; both dat. of degree of difference with comparatives
ὅσῳ μείζων: relative clause; supply verb

- ὁρθότης, -τητος, ἥ: erectness, upright, 1
ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much or as; all who, 4
οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 1
περι-μένω: to wait for, await, 1
πρακτέος, -ον: to be done, must be done, 2
προ-θυμία, ἥ: eagerness, zeal, willingness, 1
πρώτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7
σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: such, 9
τοσούτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: so great, so many, 2
τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 5
χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 4
χρήτη: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

- χαλεπωτέρα:** predicate; supply linking verb and ἡ προθυμία as subject
 3 **πρακτέον:** (*we*) must do these things; '(it is) to be done,' verbal adj. + εἰμί suggests necessity or obligation; often with dat. of agent (supply ἡμῖν); here, the construction is impersonal and takes an acc. obj. (2152)
 4 **ώς ἐγώ:** since I (am)...; causal in sense
οὐ νῦν πρώτον ἄλλὰ καὶ ἀεί: not now for the first time but in fact always; πρώτον is adverbial acc.; καὶ is adverbial
οἶος...πειθεσθαι: so as to obey...; + dat. 'which sort (is) to obey,' relative; epexegetic (explanatory) mid. inf.
 5 **τῶν ἐμῶν:** of my own; partitive gen.
ἢ: than;
ὅς ἄν: whatever...; ἄν + subj. in an indefinite relative clause

ἔμπροσθεν ἔλεγον οὐ δύναμαι νῦν ἐκβαλεῖν, ἐπειδή μοι
 ἥδε ἡ τύχη γέγονεν, ἀλλὰ σχεδόν τι ὅμοιοι φαίνονται μοι,
 c καὶ τοὺς αὐτὸὺς πρεσβεύω καὶ τιμῶ οὕσπερ καὶ πρότερον·
 ὅν ἔαν μὴ βελτίω ἔχωμεν λέγειν ἐν τῷ παρόντι, εὖ ἵσθι
 ὅτι οὐ μή σοι συγχωρήσω, οὐδὲ ἂν πλείω τῶν νῦν παρόν-
 των ἡ τῶν πολλῶν δύναμις ὥσπερ παιδας ἡμᾶς μορμο-
 5 λύττηται, δεσμοὺς καὶ θανάτους ἐπιπέμπουσα καὶ χρημάτων
 ἀφαιρέσεις. πῶς οὖν ἂν μετριώτατα σκοποίμεθα αὐτά; εἰ
 πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἀναλάβοιμεν, δὲν σὺ λέγεις
 περὶ τῶν δοξῶν. πότερον καλῶς ἐλέγετο ἐκάστοτε ἢ οὐ,

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 1
ἀφαιρέσις, -εως, ἡ: a carrying or taking off, 1
βελτίων, -ον: better, 4
δεσμός, ὁ: a binding, bond, fetter, 1
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 3
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, force, capacity 1
ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 3
ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out of, cast away, 1
ἔμ-προσθεν: before, former; earlier, 2
ἐπειδή: when, after, since, because, 7
ἐπι-πέμπω: to send to or against, 1
εὖ: well, 5
θάνατος, ὁ: death, 2
καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5
μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate; enough; modest 1
μορμολύττομαι: to frighten, scare, terrify, 1
ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5

- b7 ἐκβαλεῖν: aor. inf. ἐκβάλλω
 8 ἡ τύχη: misfortune
 γέγονεν: 3s pf. γίγνομαι
 σχεδόν τι: just about, almost
 c1 τοὺς αὐτὸὺς: the same (ones); as often
 when αὐτός is attributive (follows article)
 οὕσπερ: just as; ‘which very ones (I
 honored)’; relative, supply form of τιμάω
 πρότερον: comparative adverb
 2 ὃν: than which; gen. of comparison
 βελτίω: better things; βελτίο(ν)α; acc. pl.
 ἔχωμεν: we are able; common idiom for
 ἔχω + inf.; 1p subj. in mixed condition
 παρόντι: present (time); pple πάρ-ειμι
 ἵσθι: sg. imperative οἶδα
 3 οὐ μή: not; a strong denial + fut. (S2755)

οἶδα: to know, 7
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 2
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
 πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand 5
 πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 4
 πρεσβεύω: to revere, venerate, honor 1
 πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, in front of; earlier 4
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7
 πῶς: how? in what way?, 5
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
 συγ-χωρέω: yield to, concede to (dat), 1
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about 3
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 5
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 3
 χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

- πλείω: more; πλείο(ν)α; acc. neuter pl.
 inner acc. ‘give us more frights’
 παρόντων: than (those)...; gen. of
 comparison; see line 2 above, πάρ-ειμι
 5 ἐπιπέμπουσα: fem. pple modifies δύναμις
 6 ἀφαιρέσεις: acc. pl. ἀφ-αιρέσις
 ἀν...σκοποίμεθα: should we consider; fut.
 less vivid ‘should, would (εἰ opt, ἀν + opt)
 μετριώτατα: superlative adverb
 αὐτά: them; neuter acc. pl.
 7 ἀναλάβοιμεν: we should...; aor. opt. see 6
 of the future less vivid conditions
 λέγεις: you have been saying; the present
 is pf. progressive in sense
 8 πότερον...ἢ: πότερον is left untranslated
 καλῶς: well

ὅτι ταῖς μὲν δεῖ τῶν δοξῶν προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, ταῖς δὲ οὐ; ἦ πρὶν μὲν ἐμὲ δεῦν ἀποθνήσκειν καλῶς ἐλέγετο, νῦν δὲ κατάδηλος ἄρα ἐγένετο ὅτι ἄλλως ἔνεκα λόγου ἐλέγετο, ἥν δὲ παιδιά καὶ φλυαρία ὡς ἀληθῶς; ἐπιθυμῶ δ' ἔγωγ' ἐπισκέψασθαι, ὡς Κρίτων, κοινῇ μετὰ σοῦ εἴ τι μοι ἄλλοιστερος φανεῖται, ἐπειδὴ ὅδε ἔχω, ἦ ὁ αὐτός, καὶ ἔάσομεν χαίρειν ἦ πεισόμεθα αὐτῷ. ἐλέγετο δέ πως, ὡς ἐγῷμαι, ἐκάστοτε ὅδε ὑπὸ τῶν οἰομένων τὶ λέγειν, ὥσπερ νυνὴ ἔγὼ ἐλεγον, ὅτι τῶν δοξῶν δῆς οἱ ἀνθρώποι δοξάζουσιν δέοι τὰς μὲν περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, τὰς δὲ μῆ.

ἀληθῶς: truly, 2

ἄλλοιος, -η, -ον: different, of another sort, 1

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4

ἀνθρώπος, ὁ: human being, 10

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6

δοξάζω: to think, imagine, suppose, 1

ἔάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4

ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6

ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 3

ἔνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+gen) 2

ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7

ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2

ἐπι-σκοπέω: to look upon, examine, regard, 1

κατά-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, evident 1

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 4

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6

νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 2

νυν-δή: just now, 2

παιδιά, ᾧ: childish play, game, 1

πρὶν: until, before, 4

προσ-ἔχω: to offer, provide; direct 2

πως: somehow, in any way, 1

ὑπὸ: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

φλυαρία, ᾧ: nonsense, silly talk, foolery, 1

χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad; fare well, 2

ὅδε: in this way, so, thus, 3

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

d1 ταῖς μὲν...ταῖς δὲ: *to some...to others;*

dat. of compound verb προσέχειν

τῶν δοξῶν: partitive gen. with ταῖς

2 πρὶν μὲν...νῦν δὲ: *previously...but now*

ἐμὲ...ἀποθνήσκειν: *that it is necessary that;*

+ acc. + inf., subject of ἐλέγετο

ἐλέγετο: *it was said;* inf. δεῦν is subject

ἄρα: *it seems, then;* particle is inferential

4 ἄλλως: poorly; ‘otherwise,’ in contrast to καλῶς it means ‘not well’ or ‘poorly’

e2 ἔνεκα λόγου: *for the sake of (idle)*

speech; i.e. Socrates complains that they should not treat the earlier arguments as something said but not followed

ἥν: *it was;* impf. εἰμί

4 ὡς ἀληθῶς: *truly*

5 ἐπισκέψασθαι: aor. inf. ἐπι-σκοπέω, which takes its non-present tenses from the verb ἐπισκέπτομαι

κοινῇ: *in common*

τί: *at all;* acc. extent of degree with adj.

6 φανεῖται: fut. φαίνομαι (fut. stem φανε-

ἔχω: *ἔχω* (holds, is disposed) + adv. is often translated as ‘to be’ + adjective

ἢ...ἢ: *either...or*

ό αὐτός: *(it is) the same;* a predicate

7 ἔάσομεν χαίρειν: *will we dismiss;* lit.

‘allow (acc.) to say farewell,’ 1p aor.

πεισόμεθα: fut. mid. πείθω + dat.

8 ἐγῷμαι: *I suppose;* crasis, ἔγώ οἶμαι

ὑπὸ: *by those thinking...;* gen. of agent

τὶ λέγειν: *to say something (important)*

9 τῶν δοξῶν ἄς: *among the opinions which*

e1 δέοι: *it was necessary;* opt. ind. discourse replaces an indicative in secondary seq.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι: *to consider (acc)*

of great (importance); gen. value (S1373)

τοῦτο πρὸς θεῶν, ὡς Κρίτων, οὐδεὶς καλῶς σοι λέγεσθαι;
—σὺ γάρ, δοσα γε τάνθρωπεια, ἐκτὸς εἰ τοῦ μέλλειν ἀπο-

47 θνήσκειν αὔριον, καὶ οὐκ ἂν σὲ παρακρούοι ἢ παροῦσα συμφορά· σκόπει δή—οὐχ ἵκανώς δοκεῖ σοι λέγεσθαι ὅτι οὐ πάσας χρὴ τὰς δόξας τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμᾶν ἀλλὰ τὰς μέν, τὰς δ' οὐ, οὐδὲ πάντων ἀλλὰ τῶν μέν, τῶν δ' οὐ; τί φῆς;

5 ταῦτα οὐχὶ καλῶς λέγεται;

KP. καλῶς.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τὰς μὲν χρηστὰς τιμᾶν, τὰς δὲ πονηρὰς μή;

KP. ναί.

ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον: of a human, human 1

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6

αὔριον: tomorrow, 2

ἐκτός: outside; out of, far from (+ gen.) 1

θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4

ἱκανῶς: sufficiently, adequately 2

μέλλω: to be about to, intend to, 2

ναί: yes, yea, 2

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much or as; all who, 4

e2 **ΤΟῦΤΟ:** subject, λέγεσθαι is pass. inf.
πρὸς θεῶν: by the gods!; ‘from the gods’
in exclamation rather than gen. agent

3 δοσα γε τάνθρωπεια: so far as (they are)
human affairs at least; δοσα is adverbial,
τὰς ἀνθρώπων is neuter plural

εἰ: 2s pres. εἰμί, ἐκτὸς is predicative

τοῦ μέλλειν: of going to: + fut. inf. an
articular infinitive governed by ἐκτὸς
+ acc. + inf., subject of ἐλέγετο

47a ἂν...παρακρούοι: would lead astray.;
‘strike aside,’ potential opt.

παροῦσα: fem. pple πάρειμι

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 4

παρα-κρούω: strike aside, mislead, 1

πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand 5

πονηρός, -ά, -όν: bad, evil; wicked, 2

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9

συμ-φορά, ἥ: misfortune, mishap, event, 3

τιμᾶν: to honour, value, esteem, 5

χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, useful, worthy, 2

2 σκόπει: σκόπεε; sg. imperative

δή: just; emphasizing the imperative

3 τιμᾶν: inf. α-contract

τὰς μὲν...τὰς δὲ: some...others; δόξας

4 τῶν μὲν...τῶν δὲ: of some...of others;
ἀνθρώπων

φῆς: 2s pres. φημί

οὐχὶ: deictic iota (-ι) adds emphasis

5 καλῶς: well

λέγεται: 3s pass. with neut. pl. subject

7 τιμᾶν: (is it necessary) to honor; add δεῖ

χρηστάς, πονηράς: i.e. δόξας

Types of Conditions	Protasis (if-clause)	Apodosis (then-clause)
Simple Present, Simple Past	εἰ + any indicative	any indicative εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, καλῶς ποιεῖς. <i>If you do this, you do well.</i>
Present General (Indefinite)	ἔάν + subjunctive (<i>if ever</i>)	present indicative ἔάν ταῦτα ποιῆσ, καλῶς ποιεῖς. <i>If (ever) you do this, you do well.</i>
Past General (Indefinite)	εἰ + optative (<i>if ever</i>)	past indicative εἰ ταῦτα ποιόης, καλῶς ἐποίεις. <i>If (ever) you did this, you did well.</i>

ΣΩ. χρησταὶ δὲ οὐχ αἱ τῶν φρονίμων, πονηραὶ δὲ αἱ τῶν ἀφρόνων;

KP. πῶς δ' οὖ;

ΣΩ. φέρε δή, πῶς αὖ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐλέγετο; γυμναζόμενος ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων πότερον παντὸς ἀνδρὸς ἐπαίνω καὶ ψόγω καὶ δόξῃ τὸν νοῦν προσέχει, ἢ ἐνὸς μόνου ἐκείνου ὃς ἀν τυγχάνῃ ἰατρὸς ἢ παιδοτρίβης ὅν;

KP. ἐνὸς μόνου.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν φοβεῖσθαι χρή τοὺς ψόγους καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι τοὺς ἐπαίνους τοὺς τοῦ ἐνὸς ἐκείνου ἄλλὰ μὴ τοὺς τῶν

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6

ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace, 1

ἄφρων, -ον: senseless, foolish, silly, 2

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 3

γυμνάζομαι: to train naked, exercise 1

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9

ἐπαίνος, ὁ: praise, approval, 3

ἰατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 1

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 2

νοῦς, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 5

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 4

παιδοτρίβης, ὁ: trainer, 1

10 χρησταὶ, πονηραὶ: predicates; add verb

13 φέρε δή: come now!; ‘carry on now,’

imperative often used to draw attention

ἐλέγετο: were said; iterative impf., easier
to express in the active: ‘we used to say’

b1 πότερον...ἢ: πότερον is left untranslated
ἐπαίνῳ...δόξῃ: to the...; dat. object of the

πονηρός, -ά, -όν: bad, evil; wicked, 2

προσέχω: to offer, provide; direct 2

πῶς: how? in what way?, 5

τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: such, 9

τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7

φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6

φοβέομαι: to fear, be afraid 6

φρόνιμος, -ον: intelligent, wise, prudent, 2

χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, useful, worthy, 2

ψόγος, ὁ: blame, censure, 2

compound verb προσέχει

2 τὸν νοῦν προσέχει: i.e. pay attention

ἐνὸς: of one...; gen. sg. εἰς

3 τυγχάνῃ...ὅν: happen to be; ἂν + 3s
pres. subj. in an indefinite relative clause;

ὅν is a complementary pple, nom. sg. εἰμί

4 ἐνὸς: of one...; gen. sg. εἰς

Future More Vivid	ἔαν + subjunctive	future indicative ἔαν ταῦτα ποιήσ, καλῶς ποιήσεις. If you do this, you will do well.
Future Less Vivid	εἰ + optative (should)	ἄν + optative (would) εἰ ταῦτα ποιοίς, καλῶς ἄν ποιοίνης. If you should do this, you would do well.
Present Contrary-to-Fact	εἰ + impf. ind. (were)	ἄν + impf. ind. (would) εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, καλῶς ἄν ἐποίεις. If you were doing this, you would be doing well.
Past Contrary-to-Fact	εἰ + aor. ind. (had)	ἄν + aor. ind (would have) εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἄν ἐποίησας. If you had done this, you would have done well.

πολλῶν.

KP. δῆλα δή.

ΣΩ. ταύτη ἄρα αὐτῷ πρακτέον καὶ γυμναστέον καὶ
10 ἐδεστέον γε καὶ ποτέον, ἢ ἀν τῷ ἐνὶ δοκῇ, τῷ ἐπιστάτῃ καὶ
ἐπαιῶντι, μᾶλλον ἢ ἢ σύμπασι τοῖς ἀλλοις.

KP. ἔστι ταῦτα.

c **ΣΩ.** εἰεν. ἀπειθήσας δὲ τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ ἀτιμάσσας αὐτοῦ τὴν
δόξαν καὶ τοὺς ἐπαίνους, τιμήσας δὲ τοὺς τῶν πολλῶν [λό-
γους] καὶ μηδὲν ἐπαιόντων, ἄρα οὐδὲν κακὸν πείσεται;

KP. πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

- ἄρα:** truly (introduces yes/no question), 6
ἀ-πειθέω: to disobey, be disobedient, 2
ἀ-τιμάζω: to dishonor, slight, 1
γυμναστέος, -ον: to be trained, 1
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
ἐδεστέος, -ον: to be eaten, must be eaten 2
ἐπαίνος, ὁ: praise, approval, 3
ἐπ-αἴω: to profess knowledge; give ear, feel 5
ἐπ-ίστημι: to stand near or over, impose, 2

- κακός, -ή, -όν:** bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
ποτέος, -ον: to be drunk, must be drunk, 1
πρακτέος, -ον: to be done, must be done, 2
πῶς: how? in what way?, 5
σύμ-πας, -ασσα, -αν: all together, all at once 3
τιμάζω: to honour, value, esteem, 5

- b8 **δῆλα δή:** quite clearly; '(it is) quite clear'
9 **ταύτη:** in this way; dat. of manner
 αυτῷ: by him; dat. of agent with verbal
 adjective (see below)
 πρακτέον...ποτέον: see below
 γε: emphasizes preceding word
10 **ἢ:** in whichever way...; relative, dat. of
 manner correlative with ταύτη
 ἄν...δοκῇ: it seems best; 3s subj. in an
 indefinite relative clause

- τῷ ἐνὶ:** to the one; dat. sg. εἰς
τῷ...ἐπαιῶντι: in apposition to τῷ ἐνὶ¹¹
 μᾶλλον ἢ: rather than
11 **ἢ:** in whichever way (it seems best)
12 **ἔστι:** are (the case); sg. with neut. pl. subj.
c1 **εἰεν:** well!; particle from opt. εἰμι 'let it be'
3 **πείσεται:** fut. πάσχω
4 **πῶς γὰρ οὔκ:** how could he not?; πῶς
 γὰρ expresses impossibility and surprise

Verbal Adjectives Ending in -τέος, -τέα, -τέον

Along with εἰμι and a dative of agent, these verbal adjectives express necessity or obligation. Often the construction is impersonal, and the form of εἰμι or the dative is omitted. In translation, we often make the dative of agent the subject of an active verb. (2149-2152, 944)

πρακτέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν p. ⁶⁹	it is to be done by us → we must/ought to do
πρακτέον αὐτῷ p. ⁷⁴	he must do
γυμναστέον αὐτῷ p. ⁷⁴	he must train
ἐδεστέον αὐτῷ p. ⁷⁴	he must eat
ποτέον αὐτῷ p. ⁷⁴	he must drink
φροντιστέον ἡμῖν p. ⁷⁷	we must consider
ποιητέον p. ⁷⁹	we must consider
σκεπτέον ἢ p. ⁸⁰	we must examine
	ἀδικητέον εἶναι p. ⁸² we must wrong
	ποιητέον p. ⁸⁶ twice we must consider
	ἐξαπατητέον p. ⁸⁶ he must deceive
	ποιητέον p. ⁹² twice you must deceive
	ύπεικτέον p. ⁹² you must yield
	ἀναχωρητέον p. ⁷² you must withdrawn
	λειπτέον p. ⁹² you must abandoned

ΣΩ. τί δ' ἔστι τὸ κακὸν τοῦτο, καὶ ποῖ τείνει, καὶ εἰς 5
τί τῶν τοῦ ἀπειθοῦντος;

KP. δῆλον ὅτι εἰς τὸ σῶμα· τοῦτο γὰρ διόλλυσι.

ΣΩ. καλῶς λέγεις. οὐκοῦν καὶ τἄλλα, ὡς Κρίτων, οὕτως,
ἴνα μὴ πάντα διῆωμεν, καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ
ἀδίκων καὶ αἰσχρῶν καὶ καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν καὶ κακῶν, περὶ 10
ῶν τοῦ ἡ βουλὴ ἡμῶν ἔστιν, πότερον τῇ τῶν πολλῶν δόξῃ
δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἐπεσθαι καὶ φοβεῖσθαι αὐτὴν ἢ τῇ τοῦ ἐνός, εἴ τις d
ἔστιν ἐπαῖων, ὃν δεῖ καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαι καὶ φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον
ἢ σύμπαντας τοὺς ἄλλους; ὡς εἴ μὴ ἀκολουθήσομεν, δια-

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
αἰσχύνω: to shame; *mid.* feel shame, 3
ἀκολουθέω: to follow (dat) 1
ἀ-πειθέω: to disobey, be disobedient, 2
βουλή, ḥ: plan, deliberation, advice, opinion, 3
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
δι-έρχομαι: to go through, pass through, 2
δι-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin utterly, 2
ἐπ-αίω: to profess knowledge; give ear, feel 5

- c5 εἰς τί τῶν: *onto what (of) part of the one*
disobeying; τῶν is partitive, cf. 46b5
7 δῆλον ὅτι: (*it is*) clear that; or ‘clearly’
διόλλυσι: 3s pres. δι-όλλυμι
8 καλῶς: well
καὶ τἄλλα: *and in other matters*; crasis,
τὰ ἄλλα is neuter pl. acc. of respect
9 ίνα μὴ: *so that...may not*; negative
purpose clause; subjunctive δι-έρχομαι

- ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort 1
ίνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5
μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8
οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 4
ποῖ: whither? to where?, 1
σύμ-πας, -ασσα, -αν: all together, all at once 3
σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body 4
τείνω: to tend, extend, direct; stretch, spread 1
φοβέομαι: to fear, be afraid 6

- καὶ δὴ καὶ: *in particular*; ‘and in fact also’
11 ὃν: *which...*; relative pronoun
πότερον...ἢ: no need to translate πότερον
τῇ...δόξῃ: dat. obj. of pres. inf. ἔπομαι
d1 αὐτὴν: *it*; i.e. fem. sg. δόξῃ
τῇ τοῦ ἐνός: *that of one*; assume δόξῃ
2 δν: *whom...*; relative, object of infinitives
3 ὃ: *whom...*; dat. obj. of ἀκολουθέω

Common Constructions with ἄν

Indefinite (or General) Clauses

- relative ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι + ἄν + subj.
temporal ἐπειδάν, ὅταν, ἕως ἄν + subj.
conditional ἐάν + subj.

- ὅ τι ἄν ποιῇ *whatever she does...*
ἐπειδάν ποιῇ *whenever she does...*
ἐάν ποιῇ *if ever she does...*

Potential Optative

- ίνα, ὅπως, ώς + subj.

- ίνα ποιῇ

- so that (in order that)...*

Fearing Clauses

- ἄν + past indicative

- ἄν ἐποίησε

- she would have done...*

φθεροῦμεν ἐκεῖνο καὶ λωβησόμεθα, δ τῷ μὲν δικαίῳ βέλτιον

5 ἐγίγνετο τῷ δὲ ἀδίκῳ ἀπώλλυτο. η οὐδέν ἐστι τοῦτο;

KP. οἶμαι ἔγωγε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. φέρε δή, ἐὰν τὸ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὑγιεινοῦ μὲν βέλτιον γιγνόμενον, ὑπὸ τοῦ νοσώδους δὲ διαφθειρόμενον διολέσωμεν πειθόμενοι μὴ τῇ τῶν ἐπαιόντων δόξῃ, ἀρα βιωτὸν ἡμῖν ἐστιν

e διεφθαρμένου αὐτοῦ; ἐστι δέ που τοῦτο σῶμα· η οὐχί;

KP. ναι.

ΣΩ. ἀρ' οὖν βιωτὸν ἡμῖν ἐστιν μετὰ μοχθηροῦ καὶ διεφθαρμένου σώματος;

ἄδικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5

ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6

ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7

βέλτιον, -ον: better, 4

βιωτός, -όν: to be lived, worth living, 3

δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8

δι-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin utterly, 2

ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9

ἐπ-αἰών: to profess knowledge; give ear, feel 5

λωβάομαι: maltreat, outrage, maim 2

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6

μοχθηρός, -ή, -όν: wretched, worthless, 1

ναί: yes, yea, 2

νοσώδης, -ες: sickly, diseased, unsound, 1

που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body 4

ὑγιεινός, -ή, -όν: sound, healthy, wholesome 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6

d4 διαφθεροῦμεν: future

ἐκεῖνο...δ: that which...

τῷ δικαίῳ: by the right, just; dat. means

5 ἐγίγνετο: was made; βέλτιον is predicate

τῷ ἀδίκῳ: by the wrong, unjust; means

ἀπώλλυτο: impf. pass. ἀπ-όλλυμι

6 οἶμαι: oīomai

7 φέρε δή: come now!; ‘carry on now,’ an

imperative often used to draw attention

7 ἐδύν..διολέσωμεν: if we destroy; aor. subj.

δι-όλλυμi in a present general condition

(ἐὰν+ subj., pres. ind.)

τὸ...γιγνόμενον...δὲ διαφθειρόμενον: the thing becoming ...but being corrupted...

ὑπό...: because of...; gen. of cause

9 πειθόμενοι μὴ: if not...; pple is conditional is sense; hence μὴ instead of οὐ (S2728)

ἄρα: untranslated, begins yes/no question

ἡμῖν: impf. pass. ἀπ-όλλυμi

e1 διεφθαρμένου αὐτοῦ: with it being corrupted; gen. abs., pf. pass. pple

οὐχί: deictic iota lends extra emphasis

3 ἄρ': ἄρα, as above

4 διεφθαρμένου: pf. pass. pple διαφθείρω

Common Uses of Subjunctive in Independent Clauses

Hortatory (1p subj.)

πειρώμεθα Let us attempt 48c2 p. 79

σκοπῶμεν let us examine 48d8 p. 81

ἀρχώμεθα let us begin 49d6 p. 85

πράττωμεν let us do 54e1 p. 106

Prohibitive (μή + aor. subj.)

μήτε...ἀποκάμης do not tire! / You should not tire!

μή...πειστή do not let Crito persuade!

45b6 p. 65

54c8-d1 p. 105

Deliberative (subj. in direct question)

τί δρῶμεν What are we to do? 48d7 p. 81

τί φῶμεν What are we to say? 48d7 p. 98

KP. οὐδαμῶς.

5

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μετ' ἐκείνου ἄρ' ἡμῖν βιωτὸν διεφθαρμένου,
ῳ τὸ ἄδικον μὲν λωβᾶται, τὸ δὲ δίκαιον ὀνύνησιν; ἢ φαυλό-
τερον ἥγοιύμεθα εἶναι τοῦ σώματος ἐκείνο, ὅτι ποτ' ἔστὶ τῶν
ἡμετέρων, περὶ δὲ η τε ἄδικία καὶ η δικαιοσύνη ἔστιν;

48

KP. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τιμιώτερον;

KP. πολύ γε.

ΣΩ. οὐκ ἄρα, ὁ βέλτιστε, πάνυ ἡμῖν οὕτω φροντιστέον
τί ἐροῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἡμᾶς, ἀλλ' ὅτι ὁ ἐπαῖνων περὶ τῶν

ἄ-δικία, η: wrong-doing, injustice, 1

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2

βιωτός, -όν: to be lived, worth living, 3

δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8

δικαιοσύνη, η: justice, righteousness, 3

ἐκείνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9

ἐπ-αἰώ: to profess knowledge; give ear, feel 5

ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7

ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe 4

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6

ε6 μετ': *with...*; μετὰ + gen.

ἄρ': *ἄρα*

βιωτὸν: supply *ἔστι*

διεφθαρμένου: pf. pass. pple with *ἐκείνου*

ῳ ἄδικον: *the unjust, wrong*; substantive

τὸ δίκαιον: *the just, the right*

φαυλότερον: pred. adjective after *εἶναι*

τοῦ σώματος: *than...*; gen. comparison

ἐκείνο: acc. subj. of *εἶναι*, inf. of *εἰμί*

ὅτι: *which; ὅ τι*

λωβάσομαι: maltreat, outrage, maim 2

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6

ὄνινημι: to profit, benefit, help, assist

οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 6

πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 3

ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 3

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body 4

τιμίος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy, 2

φαυλός, -ή, -ον: trivial, petty, worthless, 2

φροντιστέος, -ον: to be considered, 1

48a περὶ δ: *with regard to which*

3 τιμιώτερον: in contrast to **φαυλότερον**

4 πολύ γε: *yes, far (more honorable)*; πολύ is adverbial acc. or acc. extent of degree, supply **τιμιώτερον**

5 οὐκ...πάνυ: *not at all*; ‘exceedingly not’

ἡμῖν: by us; dat. of agent with verbal adj.

φροντιστέον: *it must be considered*;

verbal adj. + missing εἰμι expresses necessity or obligation 47b9

6 ἐροῦσιν: 3p **ἐρέω** (used as fut. λέγω)

Common Uses of the Subjunctive in Subordinate Clauses

Indefinite (or General) Clauses

relative ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι + ἄν + subj.

ὅ τι ἄν ποιῆ

whatever she does...

temporal ἐπειδάν, ὅταν, ἔως ἄν + subj.

ἐπειδάν ποιῆ

whenever she does...

conditional ἔάν + subj.

ἔάν ποιῆ

if ever she does...

Purpose Clause

ἵνα, ὅπως, ώσ + subj.

ἵνα ποιῆ

so that (in order that)...

Fearing Clause

μὴ + subj.

μὴ ποιῆ

lest she does...

δικαιών καὶ ἀδίκων, ὁ εῖς καὶ αὐτὴ η ἀλήθεια. ὥστε πρῶτον μὲν ταύτη οὐκ ὄρθως εἰσηγῆ, εἰσηγούμενος τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης δεῦν ἡμᾶς φροντίζειν περὶ τῶν δικαιών καὶ καλῶν καὶ 10 ἀγαθῶν καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων. ‘ἀλλὰ μὲν δή,’ φαίη γ’ ἄν τις, ‘οἷοι τέ εἰσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολλοὶ ἀποκτεινύναι.’

b KP. δῆλα δή καὶ ταῦτα· φαίη γὰρ ἄν, ὁ Σώκρατες. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ’, ὁ θαυμάσιε, οὗτός τε ὁ λόγος δν διεληλύθαμεν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἔτι ὅμοιος εἶναι καὶ πρότερον· καὶ τόνδε δὲ

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
 ἀ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5
 ἀλήθεια, ή: truth, 3
 ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 2
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
 δι-έρχομαι: to go through, pass, 2
 ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 1
 εἰσ-ηγέομαι: to bring in, introduce, explain, 2

- θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον: wonderful, marvelous, 1
 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5
 ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 2
 ὁρῶς: rightly, correctly, 4
 πρότερον, -α, -ον: before, in front of; earlier 4
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7
 φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 2
 φροντιστέος, -η, -ον: to be considered 1
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

- a7 δ εῖς: *the one*
 αὐτὴ: *itself; intensive*
 πρῶτον: *at first; adverbial acc.*
 8 ταύτη: *in this way; dat. of manner*
 εἰσηγῆ: εἰσ-ηγέεσσαι 2s pres. mid.
 τῆς...δόξης: gen. object of φροντίζειν
 9 δεῖν: *that it is necessary; ind. discourse*
 following pple εἰσηγούμενος
 10 ἀλλὰ μὲν δή: *but of course; in contrast*
 (D394); μὲν δή suggest positive certainty
 φαίη γ’ ἄν τις: *one might say; potential*
 3s pres. opt. φημί
 11 οἷοι τέ εἰσιν: *they are able; ‘are the sort,’*

- neut. sg., οἷος τε + εἰμί (3p) is idiom
 ἀποκτεινύναι: pres. inf.
 b1 δῆλα δή: *(are) quite clear; supply ἔστι*
 καὶ: *also; adverbial*
 φαίη γὰρ ἄν: *for one would say (this);*
 Crito agrees by repeating Socrates' words
 2 ἀληθῆ: *the truth; ἀληθέα, ‘truth things’*
 3 ὅν: *which...; relative*
 διεληλύθαμεν: 1p pf. δι-έρχομαι
 4 ὅμοιος...καὶ: *same as; καί (as) often*
 follows adjs. of likeness (S1501)
 πρότερον: *comparative adverb*

Optatives may Replace Subjunctives in Subordinate Clauses

In secondary sequence an optative may replace a subj. (with/out ἄν) in a subordinate clause.

Indefinite	subjunctive	optative		
relative	ὅ τι ἄν ποιῆ	→	ὅ τι ποιοῖ	whatever she did
temporal	ἐπειδάν ποιῆ	→	ἐπειδὴ ποιοῖ	whenever she did
conditional	εἴ τι ποιῆ	→	εἴ ποιοῖ	if ever she did
Purpose	ἵνα ποιῆ	→	ἵνα ποιοῖ	so that she might do...
Fearing	μὴ ποιῆ	→	μὴ ποιοῖ	lest she (might) do...

αὖ σκόπει εἰ ἔτι μένει ἡμῖν ἢ οὐ, ὅτι οὐ τὸ ζῆν περὶ πλεί- 5
στου ποιητέον ἀλλὰ τὸ εὑ̄ ζῆν.

KP. ἀλλὰ μένει.

ΣΩ. τὸ δὲ εὑ̄ καὶ καλῶς καὶ δικαίως ὅτι ταῦτον ἔστιν,
μένει ἢ οὐ μένει;

KP. μένει. 10

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐκ τῶν ὁμολογουμένων τοῦτο σκεπτέον,
πότερον δίκαιον ἐμὲ ἐνθένδε πειρᾶσθαι ἔξιέναι μὴ ἀφίέντων
Ἀθηναίων ἢ οὐ δίκαιον· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν φαίνηται δίκαιον,
πειρώμεθα, εἰ δὲ μή, ἐῶμεν. ἂς δὲ σὺ λέγεις τὰς σκέψεις

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7
αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 3
ἀφ-ίημι: to send forth; release, give up, 1
δικαίως: justly, rightly, lawfully, fairly 3
ἐάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
ἔξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6
εὗ: well, 5
ζάω: to live, 7

- 5 **σκόπει:** σκόπεε; sg. imperative
εἰ: whether
μένει...ὅτι: (it) abides... (namely) that
τὸ ζῆν: to live; articular infinitive, ζάω, is
acc. object of impersonal ποιητέον
περὶ πλείστου: of the greatest
(importance); gen. of value
- 6 **ποιητέον:** we must consider; '(it is) to be
considered (by us); verbal adj., add ἔστι
- 8 **τὸ...(ζῆν) ὅτι...ἔστιν:** that to (live)...is the
same; lit. 'to live...that it is the same,' the
articular infinitive (add ζῆν) is the subject;
an example of prolepsis (anticipation): in
this case the subject of ἔστιν is outside
the ὅτι clause;
μένει: abides; the ὅτι clause is subject

μένει: to stay, remain, abide, 5
οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 4
πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 3
πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
ποιητέος, -ον: to be made or done 5
σκεπτέος, -ον: to be considered, 2
σκέψις, -εως, ἡ: consideration, speculation, 2
σκοτέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9

- 11 **ὁμολογουμένων:** the (things) agreed on
σκεπτέον: we must examine; '(it is) to be
examined (by us); verbal adj., add ἔστι
- 12 **πότερον...ἢ:** leave πότερον untranslated
δίκαιον: (it is) right, (it is) just; add verb
ἔξιέναι: inf. ἔξ-έρχομαι
μὴ ἀφίέντων Αθηναίων: if the Athenian
do not...; gen. absolute, the μὴ indicates it
is conditional in sense; pres. pple ἀφ-ίημι
- c1 **φαίνηται:** pres. subj. in a mixed condition
- 2 **πειρώμεθα:** let us...; hortatory subjunctive
ἐῶμεν: let us let it be; hortatory subj. ἐάω
ἄς...: which...; σκέψεις is the antecedent
τὰς σκέψεις: as for the considerations; 'in
respect to...' acc. of respect

Present	Imperfect	Subjunctive	Optative
1 st φημί φαμέν ^{28-29,40-1}	ἔφην ἔφαμεν	φῶ φῶμεν ⁴⁴	φαίνηφαίμεν
2 nd φήσ ^{18, 45} φατέ	ἔφης* ἔφατε	φῆσ φῆτε	φαίηςφαίητε
3 rd φησί(ν) φᾶσί(ν) ^{6, 29-30}	ἔφη ἔφασαν	φῆ φῶσι	φαίη ⁴² φαῖεν ⁴²
Inf. φάναι	*or ἔφησθα ⁴³		superscript denotes page number

περί τε ἀναλώσεως χρημάτων καὶ δόξης καὶ παῖδων τροφῆς,
 μὴ ὡς ἀληθῶς ταῦτα, ὡς Κρίτων, σκέμματα ἢ τῶν ῥᾳδίων
 5 ἀποκτεινύντων καὶ ἀναβιωσκομένων γ' ἄν, εἰ οἷοί τ' ἦσαν,
 οὐδενὶ ἔνν νῷ, τούτων τῶν πολλῶν. ἡμῖν δ', ἐπειδὴ ὁ λόγος
 οὗτως αἴρει, μὴ οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκεπτέον ἢ ἢ ὅπερ νυνδὴ ἐλέγο-
 μεν, πότερον δίκαια πράξομεν καὶ χρήματα τελοῦντες τούτοις
 d τοῖς ἐμὲ ἐνθένδε ἔξαξουσιν καὶ χάριτας, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔξαγοντές
 τε καὶ ἔξαγόμενοι, ἢ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἀδικήσομεν πάντα ταῦτα
 ποιοῦντες· κἄν φαινώμεθα ἄδικα αὐτὰ ἐργαζόμενοι, μὴ οὐ
 δέῃ ὑπολογίζεσθαι οὕτ' εἰ ἀποθνήσκειν δεῖ παραμένοντας καὶ

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 5

ἀιρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 6

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3

ἀληθῶς: truly, 2

ἀνα-βιώσκομαι: to bring back to life, 1

ἀναλώσις, -εως ἡ: expenditure, outlay, 1

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6

ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 2

ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9

ἔξ-άγω: to lead out, help escape, 4

ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, do (acc) to (acc), 4

νοῦς, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 5

c4 **μὴ...ἢ:** *perhaps these are the speculations;*
 μὴ + subjunctive in main clause (here, 3s
 subj. εἰμι) expresses doubtful assertion
 (S1801), a construction used mainly by
 Plato and twice more below
ὅς ἀληθῶς: truly, ‘thus truly’

5 **ἀναβιωσκομένων γ' ἄν:** bringing (them)
 back to life; ἄν + pple is equivalent here to
 a ἄν + past ind. (past potential): ‘who
 would bring them back again’

οἷοί τ' ἦσαν: οἶος τε + εἰμι (here impf.) is
 an idiom equivalent to ‘to be able’

6 **οὐδενὶ ἔνν νῷ:** σὺν οὐδενὶ νῷ; dat. νοῦς
 ἡμῖν: by us; dat. agent with verbal adj.

αἱρεῖ: wins out; ‘overtakes’ or ‘takes over’

7 **μὴ..σκεπτέον ἢ:** *perhaps we must examine;*
 μὴ + subjunctive in main clause (here, 3s
 subj. εἰμι) expresses doubtful assertion;

νυν-δὴ: just now, 2

ξύν: along with, with, together (+ gen.) 1

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7

παρο-μένω: to abide, remain, 2

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 2

σκέμμα, -ματος τό: speculation, question, 1

σκεπτέος, -ον: to be considered, 2

τελέω: to end, complete, fulfill; pay, 1

τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food; upbringing 2

ὑπο-λογίζομαι: to take into account, 1

χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: favor, gratitude, thanks, 1

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 7

‘perhaps it is to be examined’; verbal adj.

+ ἐιμι expressing obligation + dat. agent

ἢ: than; following ἄλλο

πότερον...ἢ: leave πότερον untranslated

8 **τελοῦντες:** paying

d1 **τούτοις τοῖς..ἔξαξουσιν:** to these...; dat.

pl. fut. pple (going to...) ἔξ-άγω

καὶ χάριτας: acc. obj. of τελοῦντες

2 **τῇ ἀληθείᾳ:** in truth; adverbial

3 **κἄν:** even if...; crasis, καὶ ἔὰν + pres. subj.
 in a present general condition

φαινώμεθα: appear to; + pple

μὴ οὐ..δεῖ: perhaps it is necessary not...;

μὴ + subjunctive in main clause (here, 3s
 subj. δεῖ) expresses doubtful assertion

(S1801); μὴ is a doubtful assertation and μὴ
 οὐ, as above, is a negative negation

4 **οὔτε...οὔτε:** both...and; following μὴ οὐ

ἡσυχίαν ἄγοντας, οὕτε ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν πάσχειν πρὸ τοῦ ἀδικεῖν. 5

ΚΡ. καλῶς μέν μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν, ὡς Σώκρατες, ὅρα δὲ τί δρῶμεν.

ΣΩ. σκοπῶμεν, ὡς ἀγαθέ, κοινῇ, καὶ εἴ πῃ ἔχεις ἀντιλέγειν ἐμοῦ λέγοντος, ἀντίλεγε καὶ σοι πείσομαι· εἰ δὲ μή, επαῦσαι ηδη, ὡς μακάριε, πολλάκις μοι λέγων τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον, ὡς χρὴ ἐνθένδε ἀκόντων Ἀθηναίων ἐμὲ ἀπιέναι· ὡς ἔγὼ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι πείσας σε ταῦτα πράττειν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄκοντος. ὅρα δὲ δὴ τῆς σκέψεως τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔάν σοι 5 ἵκανῶς λέγηται, καὶ πειρῶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι τὸ ἐρωτώμενον ἢ 49 ἀν μάλιστα οἵη.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 4

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7

ἄκων, ἄκοῦσσα, ἄκον: unwilling, 2

ἀντι-λέγω: to reply; speak against, gainsay 3

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7

ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 5

ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 2

δράω: to do, 2

ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9

ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 4

ἥδη: already, now, at this time, 4

ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 2

ἱκανῶς: sufficiently, adequately 2

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 4

μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 2

μάλιστα: especially, in particular, 5

ὅστισ-ούν, ὅτι-ούν: whosoever, whatsoever, 2

παύω: to stop, make cease, 1

πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 3

πῃ: in some way, somehow, 2

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 3

σκέψις, -εως, ἡ: consideration, speculation, 2

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9

χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

d5 ἄγοντας: *keeping*

ὅτιοῦν: *whatsoever*

πρὸ: *instead of*; + articular infinitive

6 καλῶς: *well*

ὅρα: *ὅραε*, sg. imperative

7 δρῶμεν: *are we to do*; deliberative subj.

σκοπῶμεν: *let us...*; hortatory subjunctive

8 κοινῇ: *in common*; dat. of manners

ἔχεις: *you are able*

e1 ἐμοῦ λέγοντος: gen. absolute

πείσομαι: fut. mid. πείθω

2 παῦσαι: 1st aor. imperative, παύω

αὐτὸν: *the same*; attributive position

3 ὡς: (*namely*) *that*; apposition to λόγον

ἀκόντων Ἀθηναίων: *although...*; gen.

abs. concessive in sense

ἀπιέναι: inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

4 περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι: *consider of great*

(importance); gen. of value (S1373)

πείσας σε: nom. sg. aor. pple πείθω

ταῦτα πράττειν: governed by ποιοῦμαι

5 μὴ ἄκοντος (σοῦ): if...; gen. abs. (supply σοῦ), μὴ suggests it is conditional in sense

ὅρα...δὴ: just see, see now; ὅραε, sg.

imperative, δὴ is emphatic (D217)

τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔάν: whether the beginning...;

lit. ‘the beginning, whether (it)...’ an example of prolepsis: make the acc. the subject within the conditional

σοι: to you; dat. reference

49a πειρῶ: πειρά(σ)ο, 2s mid imperative

τὸ ἐρωτώμενον: the thing...; pass. pple

ἥ: in whatever way; relative, dat. manner

οἵη: 2s pres. subj. οἴμαι + αν in a

general relative clause

KP. ἀλλὰ πειράσομαι.

ΣΩ. οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ φαμὲν ἔκόντας ἀδικητέον εἶναι, ἢ
 5 τινὶ μὲν ἀδικητέον τρόπῳ τινὶ δὲ οὐ; ἢ οὐδαμῶς τό γε
 ἀδικεῖν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν οὔτε καλόν, ὡς πολλάκις ἡμῖν καὶ ἐν
 τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ ὠμολογήθη; [ὅπερ καὶ ἅρτι ἐλέγετο]
 ἢ πᾶσαι ἡμῖν ἐκεῖναι αἱ πρόσθεν ὁμολογίαι ἐν ταῖς στοιχίαις
 ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ἐκκεχυμέναι εἰσίν, καὶ πάλαι, ὡς Κρίτων,
 10 ἄρα τηλικοίδε γέροντες ἄνδρες πρὸς ἀλλήλους σπουδῇ δια-
 b λεγόμενοι ἐλάθομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτὸν παιδῶν οὐδὲν διαφέροντες;
 ἢ παντὸς μᾶλλον οὕτως ἔχει ὥσπερ τότε ἐλέγετο ἡμῖν.

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
 ἀδικητέος, -ον: to be wronged, 2
 ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 3
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6
 ἅρτι: just, exactly, 2
 δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss 2
 δια-φερόντως: particularly, especially, 3
 ἐκ-χέω: to pour out, cast out, 1
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
 ἐκών, ἐκοῦσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 2
 ἔμ-προσθεν: before, former; earlier, 2
 γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 2
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 2
 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5
 λανθάνω: escape notice of, act unnoticed 2
 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8

- a3 πειράσομαι: future
 οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ: *in...*; dat. of manner
 φαμὲν: 1p pres. φημί
 4 ἔκόντας: (*we*) unwilling; agrees with missing accusative subject
 ἀδικητέον εἶναι: *we must do wrong*; ‘is to be wronged; verbal adj. + εἰμί’ (inf.) in ind. discourse
 ἢ...ἢ: either...or
 5 τινὶ μὲν...πρόπορ...τινὶ δὲ: *in some ways...in other ways*; dat. of manner
 6 τό γε ἀδικεῖν: articular subject; add ἐστί
 ὡς: just as, as
 ἡμῖν: with us, by us; dat. of association
 7 ἐν...χρόνῳ: *in former times*
 ὠμολογήθη: 3s aor. pass.
 8 ἡμῖν: by us; dat. of association governed by

- ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here 5
 ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4
 ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 6
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 6
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 5
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
 πειράσω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 3
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4
 πρόσθεν: before, 2
 σπουδῇ, ἡ: eagerness, seriousness, haste, 1
 τηλικούσδε, -ηδε, -όνδε: of such an age, so old 1
 τότε: at that time, then, 3
 τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 3
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

- όμολογίαι
 9 ἐκκεχυμέναι εἰσίν: periphrastic pf. pass.
 (pf. pass. pple ἐκ-χέω+ 3rd pl. pres εἰμι)
 10 τηλικούδε γέροντες ἄνδρες: (*we*) old men of this age; assume 1st pl. subject
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους: with one another
 σπουδῇ: earnestly, seriously; ‘in earnest, in seriousness’ dat. of manner
 b1 ἐλάθομεν: 1p aor, λανθάνω
 ἡμᾶς...διαφέροντες: that we...differ; ind. discourse
 παίδων: from...; gen. of comparison
 οὐδέν: not at all; inner acc. ‘no difference’
 2 παντὸς μᾶλλον: more than anything; ‘more than everything’ gen. comparison
 ἔχει: it is; ‘holds’ + adv. is often translated as ‘to be’ + adjective

εἴτε φασὶν οἱ πολλοὶ εἴτε μή, καὶ εἴτε δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἔτι τῶνδε χαλεπώτερα πάσχειν εἴτε καὶ πραότερα, ὅμως τό γε ἀδικεῖν τῷ ἀδικοῦντι καὶ κακὸν καὶ αἰσχρὸν τυγχάνει ὃν παντὶ 5 τρόπῳ; φαμὲν ἢ οὐ;

KP. φαμέν.

ΣΩ. οὐδαμῶς ἄρα δεῖ ἀδικεῖν.

KP. οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. οὐδὲ ἀδικούμενον ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν, ὡς οἱ πολλοὶ 10 οἴονται, ἐπειδὴ γε οὐδαμῶς δεῖ ἀδικεῖν.

KP. οὐ φαίνεται. c

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
ἀντ-ἀδικέω: to commit injustice in return, 4
δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course 1
εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 8
ἐπειδή: when, after, since, because, 7
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6
δεῖ, ἥδε, τόδε: this, this here 5

b3 φασὶν: 3p pres. φημί
τῶνδε: *that these*; gen. of comparison
χαλεπώτερα: neuter pl. comparative
καὶ: *even*; adverbial
πραότερα: neuter pl. comparative
 4 **τό γε ἀδικεῖν:** articular subject
 5 **καὶ...καὶ:** *both...and*
τυγχάνει ὃν: *happen to be*; neut. sg.
 complementary pple. εἰμί⁶
παντὶ τρόπῳ: *in...;* dat. of manner

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3
οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 6
πρᾶος, -ον: mild, gentle, soft, 2
τρόπος, δ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen⁷
χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 4

6 **φαμέν:** 1p pres. φημί
 9 **οὐ δῆτα:** *certainly not*; expresses approval
 of the negation in the previous statement
 10 **ἀδικούμενον:** *(one) being wronged*; acc.
 subject of ἀνταδικεῖν
ἀνταδικεῖν: supply δεῖ
ώς: *as*
 c1 **οὐ φαίνεται:** *no, it appears*; as above,
 expresses approval of previous negation

Cases that Accompany Comparative Adjectives (1063-93)

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
χαλεπός, ἥ, ὁν difficult	χαλεπώτερος, ἄ, ον more difficult	χαλεπώτατος, η, ον most difficult

Gen. of Comparison can replace ἢ (than) + object. Supply ‘than’ in translation. (1431)
 δεῖ χαλεπώτερα πάσχειν τῶνδε.
It is necessary to suffer more difficult things than these.

Dat. of Degree of Difference is the amount by which the two groups in the comparison differ. (1513)
 δεῖ **πολλῷ** χαλεπώτερα...
It is necessary to suffer much more difficult things

Acc. of Extent of Degree, a type of adverbial acc., can replace the dative. (1514,-86,1609)
 δεῖ **πολὺ** χαλεπώτερα...
It is necessary to suffer much more difficult things

ΣΩ. τί δὲ δή; κακουργεῖν δεῖ, ὁ Κρίτων, ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. οὐ δεῖ δήπου, ὁ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. τί δέ; ἀντικακουργεῖν κακῶς πάσχοντα, ὡς οἱ

5 πολλοί φασιν, δίκαιον ἢ οὐ δίκαιον;

ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. τὸ γάρ που κακῶς ποιεῖν ἀνθρώπους τοῦ ἀδικεῖν
οὐδὲν διαφέρει.

ΚΡ. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

10 **ΣΩ.** οὔτε ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν δεῖ οὔτε κακῶς ποιεῖν οὐδένα
ἀνθρώπων, οὐδὲν ἀντιοῦν πάσχῃ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν. καὶ ὅρα, ὁ

d **Κρίτων, ταῦτα καθομολογῶν, δύποτε μὴ παρὰ δόξαν όμολογῆς.**

ἀληθίς, -έσ: true, 6

ἀντ-αδικέω: to commit injustice in return, 4

ἀντι-κακουργέω: to do wrong in return, 2

δή-που: perhaps, I suppose, of course, 1

δια-φέρω: to differ, surpass, be superior to 2

καθ-ομολογέω: to consent (to one's harm) 1

κακ-ουργέω: to do wrong, do mischief, 1

c2 **τί δὲ δή;** *Well, what then?*; δή ‘then’ is inferential not emphatic (S2846); τί δὲ similar to τί δαί (S2848, D263)

4 **τί δε:** *well, what?, What (now)?*

ἀντικακουργεῖν: this acc.-infinitive is subject of δίκαιον (ἐστι) below

πάσχοντα: modifies missing acc. subj. (supply ‘one’ as subject of the inf.)

5 **φασιν:** 3p pres. φημί

δίκαιον: *(is it) right...? (is it) just...?*

7 **τὸ...ποιεῖν:** *to treat...;* articular inf., a common translation for ποιέω when governed by an adverb

κακῶς: poorly, badly, 7

ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that 3

ὅστισ-οῦν, ὅτι-οῦν: whosoever, whatsoever, 2

οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 6

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6

που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

τοῦ ἀδικεῖν: *from...;* articular inf., here a gen. of comparison governed by διαφέρει

9 **ἀληθῆ:** *the truth; ἀληθέα, ‘true things’*

10 **ποιεῖν:** *to treat...;* see note 7 above

11 **οὐδὲ ἂν:** *not even if...;* ἂν is a contracted form of ἔὰν + 3s pres. subj. in a present general condition

ὅτιοῦν: *whatsoever; neut. acc.*

ὑπό: *by, at the hands of;* gen. of agent

ὅρα: *ὅραε, sg. imperative*

d1 **ὅπως μή:** *that...not;* clause of effort often governs fut. ind. but here a pres. subj.

παρὰ δόξαν: *contrary to opinion*

Translating Participles and Absolutes

Participles and absolutes may be translated a variety of ways depending on their use in the sentence. If they describe the circumstances of the main action, they are circumstantial in sense; if they describe the causes, causal in sense, etc. Below are the main categories for translation:

sense of pple or absolute

Circumstantial

Causal

Concessive/Adversative

Conditional

κακῶς πάσχοντα (49c4)

(when/while) suffering badly

(since/because) suffering badly

(although) suffering badly

(if) suffering badly

έμοῦ λέγοντος (48e1)

(when/while) I am talking

(since) I am talking

(although) I am talking

(if) I am talking

ολδα γὰρ ὅτι ὀλίγοις τισὶ ταῦτα καὶ δοκεῖ καὶ δόξει. οἵσις οὐν οὕτω δέδοκται καὶ οἷς μή, τούτοις οὐκ ἔστι κοινὴ βουλή, ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκη τούτους ἀλλήλων καταφρονεῖν ὄρωντας ἀλλήλων τὰ βουλεύματα. σκόπει δὴ οὖν καὶ σὺ εὖ μάλα πότερον κοινωνεῖς καὶ συνδοκεῖς σοι καὶ ἀρχώμεθα ἐντεῦθεν βουλευόμενοι, ὡς οὐδέποτε ὁρθῶς ἔχοντος οὗτε τοῦ ἀδικεῖν οὔτε τοῦ ἀνταδικεῖν οὔτε κακῶς πάσχοντα ἀμύνεσθαι ἀντιδρῶντα κακῶς, ἢ ἀφίστασαι καὶ οὐ κοινωνεῖς τῆς ἀρχῆς; ἔμοι μὲν γὰρ καὶ πάλαι οὕτω καὶ νῦν ἔτι δοκεῖ, σοὶ δὲ εἴ τη πῃ ἄλλῃ δέδοκται, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. εἰ δ' ἐμμένεις τοῖς

ἀλλήλοις, -α, -ον: one another, 3

ἀμύνω: to fend off, *mid.* defend oneself, 1

ἀνάγκη, ἥ: necessity, force, constraint, 5

ἀντ-ἀδικέω: to commit injustice in return, 4

ἀντ-δράω: to act in return, in retaliation, 1

ἀρχή, ἥ: a beginning; rule, office, 2

ἄρχω: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 2

ἀφ-Ιστημι: to remove; make revolt, 1

βουλεύμα, ματος τό: deliberation, purpose, 1

βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 6

βουλή, ἥ: plan, deliberation, advice, opinion, 3

διδάσκω: to teach, instruct, 1

ἐμ-μένω: to abide in, remain, 5

ἐντεῦθεν: from here, from there, 1

εὖ: well, 5

κακῶς: poorly, badly, 7

κατα-φρονέω: think down on, disdain (gen) 1

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 4

κοινωνέω: to have a share of, partake in 2

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 1

οἶδα: to know, 7

ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4

ὁρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4

οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 1

παλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 5

πῃ: in some way, somehow, 2

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9

συν-δοκέω: to seem good also, 2

d2 **ὸλίγοις τισὶ:** to some few; dat. reference

καὶ δοκεῖ: both...seems (good); pl. subject

οἵσ...οῖς: to whom...; antecedent τούτοις

δέδοκται: pf. mid. δοκέω

3 **τούτοις:** dat. of possession: ‘to these there is’ or ‘these have...’

4 **ἀνάγκη:** (*it is*) necessary; supply verb

τούτους: acc. subject of καταφρονεῖν

καταφρονεῖν: verbs of accusing and

condemnation govern gen. of person

5 **σκόπαι:** σκόπεε, sg. imperative

δὴ: just; often emphasizes an imperative

καὶ οὐ εὖ μάλα: and you (consider) very

well; assume σκόπει again for emphasis

πότερον...σοι: whether...; ind. question

6 **ἀρχώμεθα:** let us...; hortatory subjunctive

7 **ώς:** that...; governed by βουλευόμενοι

οὐδέποτε ὁρθῶς ἔχοντος...τοῦ

ἀδικεῖν...τοῦ ἀνταδικεῖν..(τοῦ)

ἀμύνεσθαι: it is right...; gen. abs. (the other part is a series of articular infns.); ἔχω (holds) + adv. is translated as ‘to be’ + adj.

8 **οὔτε...(τοῦ)...ἀμύνεσθαι:** supply τοῦ to

make the articular inf. parallel to the others
κακῶς πάσχοντα: modifies missing acc. subject of ἀμύνεσθαι

ἀντιδρῶντα: by...; pple is causal in sense

9 **ἀφίστασαι:** do you disagree?; ‘do you

revolt from’ 2s mid. pres. ἀφίστημι

ἀρχῆς: the beginning; i.e. of the examination; partitive gen.

e1 **καὶ...καὶ:** both...and

πῃ ἄλλῃ: in...; dative of manner

λέγε καὶ δίδασκε: imperative

τοῖς πρόσθε: the previous (arguments);

dat. of compound verb ἐμ-μένεις

πρόσθε, τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀκουε.

KP. ἀλλ' ἐμμένω τε καὶ συνδοκεῖ μοι· ἀλλὰ λέγε.

5 ΣΩ. λέγω δὴ αὖ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο, μᾶλλον δ’ ἐρωτῶ· πότερον ἢ ἂν τις ὁμολογήσῃ τῷ δίκαιᾳ ὅντα ποιητέον ἢ ἔξαπατητέον;

KP. ποιητέον.

50 ΣΩ. ἐκ τούτων δὴ ἄθρει. ἀπίσαντες ἐνθένδε ἡμεῖς μὴ πείσαντες τὴν πόλιν πότερον κακῶς τινας ποιοῦμεν, καὶ ταῦτα οὓς ἥκιστα δεῖ, ἢ οὐ; καὶ ἐμμένομεν οἷς ὡμολογήσαμεν δικαίοις οὖσιν ἢ οὐ;

ἀθρέω: to look at, gaze at, observe, 1

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 8

ἀπέρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 3

ἐμμένω: to abide in, remain, 5

ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9

ἔξαπατητέος, -ον: to be deceived, 1

ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 4

e3 **τὸ μετὰ:** *the next thing; ‘the one after’*

4 **ἀλλ’:** *well; in assent, often short in Plato and repeating words (S2784a, D16, 20)*

ἀλλὰ: *come now; ‘but...’ often before an imperative it suggests impatience (S2784c)*

5 **δὴ:** *now; temporal (S2845)*

τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο: see above

μᾶλλον δ’: *but rather*

6 **πότερον...ἢ:** *....or...?; leave πότερον untranslated*

ἢ: *whichever...; general relative clause (relative + ἀν + subjunctive, here aor.)*

τῷ: *with someone; indefinite, alternative to dat. sg. τινί, here dat. of association*

ὄντα: *acc. neut. pl. pple εἰμί*

6 **ποιητέον:** *must he consider; ‘(is it) to be considered (by him); verbal adj. add ἐστί*

7 **ἔξαπατητέον:** *must he deceive; ‘(is it) to be deceived (by him); verbal adj. + ἐστί*

ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all 3

κακῶς: poorly, badly, 7

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 6

ποιητέος, -ον: to be made or done 5

πρόσθεν: before, 2

συνδοκέω: to seem good also, 2

50a **ἄθρει:** ἄθρεε, sg. imperative ε-contract

ἀπίσαντες: nom. pl. pres. pple ἀπέρχομαι μὴ πείσαντες: if not persuading...; aor.

πείθω; μὴ indicates the pple is conditional

2 **πότερον...ἢ:** whether...or

τινας: some; indefinite

ποιοῦμεν: we treat; pres. καταφρονεῖν

καὶ ταῦτα: and what is more; ‘and in respect to these things’ acc. of respect

3 **οὓς ἥκιστα δεῖ (κακῶς ποιεῖν):** (those)

whom we least ought to treat badly; a clarification of τινας above; ἥκιστα is a superlative adverb

οἵς: (those things) which; an acc. plural (see 49e6); acc. neut. pl. relative attracted

into the dat. of the missing antecedent

4 **δικαίοις οὖσιν:** dat. pl. pple εἰμί modifies οἵς and should likewise be acc. see line 3 above and 49e6

ἔρομαι vs. ἐρέω: often confused, the voice will distinguish these two verbs.

1 st	ἔρομαι	ἐρόμεθα	I ask	ἐρῶ	ἐροῦμεν	I will say	ἔρομαι occurs once (50a8).
2 nd	ἔρεσαι	ἐρεσθε		ἐρεῖς	ἐρεῖτε		ἐρέω, 7 times, is treated as
3 rd	ἔρεται	ἐρονται		ἐρεῖ	ἐροῦσιν		the future of the verb λέγω

KP. οὐκ ἔχω, ὁ Σώκρατες, ἀποκρίνασθαι πρὸς δὲ ἐρωτᾶς· οὐ γάρ ἐννοῶ.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ’ ὅδε σκόπει. εἰ μέλλουσιν ἡμῖν ἐνθένδε εἴτε ἀποδιδράσκειν, εἴθ’ ὅπως δεῖ ὀνομάσαι τοῦτο, ἐλθόντες οἱ νόμοι καὶ τὸ κοινὸν τῆς πόλεως ἐπιστάντες ἔροιστο· ‘εἰπέ μοι, ὁ Σώκρατες, τί ἐν νῷ ἔχεις ποιεῖν; ἀλλο τι ἢ τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ φῶτερος διανοῇ τούς τε νόμους ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι καὶ σύμπασαν τὴν πόλιν τὸ σὸν μέρος; ἢ δοκεῖ σοι οἶον τε ἔτι ἐκείνην τὴν πόλιν εἶναι καὶ μὴ ἀνατετράφθαι, ἐν ᾧ ἀν αἰ γενόμεναι δίκαι μηδὲν ἰσχύωσιν ἀλλὰ ὑπὸ ἴδιωτῶν ἄκυροι τε γίγνωνται καὶ διαφθείρωνται;’ τί ἐροῦμεν, ὁ Κρίτων,

5

b

5

- ἀνα-τρέπω: to overturn, upset, run back, 1
 ἀπο-διδράσκω: to run away, flee, escape, 4
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 5
 ἄ-κυρος, -ον: without authority or power, 1
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, consider, intend, 1
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
 εἴπον: aor. said, spoke, 8
 εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 8
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
 ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 9
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, consider, 1
 ἐπ-ίστημι: to stand near or over, impose, 2
 ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7
 ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3
 ἔρομαι: to ask, enquire, question, 1

- a4 ἔχω: *I am able*; as often with an infinitive πρὸς δὲ: *regarding what*; ‘regarding (that) which’ the antecedent is missing
 ἐρωτᾶς: ἐρωτάεις, 2s α-contrast
 6 σκόπει: σκόπεε, sg. imperative
 μέλλουσιν: dat. pl. pple μέλλω pple
 ἡμῖν: *for us*; dat. interest or dat. of compound verb ἐπισταντες: ‘over us’
 εἴτε...εἴθ’: *either...or*
 7 εἴθ’ ὅπως...τοῦτο: *or however one ought call it*; aor. ὀνομάζω
 ἐλθόντες: nom. pl. aor. pple ἔρχομαι
 8 τὸ κοινὸν: *the common(wealth)*
 ἐπιστάντες: *standing over*; pple, common way in Homer of depicting the gods who

- ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
 ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 4
 ιδιώτης, -ου, δ: a private citizen, 1
 ισχύω: to be strong, powerful, 1
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 4
 μέλλω: to be about to, intend to, 2
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 3
 μηδ-εῖς, μηδ-εύμιται, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
 νοῦς, δ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 5
 διανόμαζω: to name, call by name, 1
 ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that 3
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
 σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8
 σύμ-ποις, -οσσα, -αν: all together, all at once 3
 ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9
 δῦνε: in this way, so, thus, 3

- appeared to humans in dreams and visions
 ἔροιστο: *should...*; opt. ἔρομαι, protasis in future less vivid condition (εἰ opt. ἀν opt)
 εἴπει: sg. imperative εἴπον
 9 ἐν νῷ: *in mind*; dat. sg. νοῦς
 ἀλλο τί ἢ: *is it anything else than?*; (2652)
 τούτῳ...ἔργῳ: *by...;dat. of means*
 b1 δῶς: *which*; relative, dat. of compound διανοῆσι: διανοέε(σ)αι, 2s pres.
 ἀπολέσαι: aor. inf. ἀπόλλυμι
 2 τὸν σὸν μέρος: *on your part*; acc. respect οἶδον τε...εἶναι: *to be able*; ‘to be the sort’
 3 ἐν ᾧ: *in which*
 4 αἱ γένομεναι δίκαι: *the decisions made*
 5 ἐροῦμεν: 1p ἐρέω (fut. λέγω)

πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα; πολλὰ γὰρ ἂν τις ἔχοι,
ἄλλως τε καὶ ρήτωρ, εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ τούτου τοῦ νόμου ἀπολλυ-
μένου δις τὰς δίκας τὰς δικασθείσας προστάττει κυρίας ἐίναι.
c ή ἐροῦμεν πρὸς αὐτὸὺς ὅτι ‘ἡδίκει γὰρ ἡμᾶς η πόλις καὶ
οὐκ ὀρθῶς τὴν δίκην ἔκρινεν;’ ταῦτα ἢ τί ἐροῦμεν;

KP. ταῦτα νὴ Δία, ὁ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. τί οὖν ἀν εἴπωσιν οἱ νόμοι· ‘ὁ Σώκρατες, η
5 καὶ ταῦτα ὀμολόγητο ἡμῖν τε καὶ σοί, ἢ ἐμμενεῖν ταῦς
δίκαις αἷς ἀν η πόλις δικάζῃ;’ εἰ οὖν αὐτῶν θαυμάζοιμεν
λεγόντων, ἵσως ἀν εἴποιεν ὅτι ‘ὁ Σώκρατες, μὴ θαύμαζε

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4

ἀπ-δλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7

δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 4

δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἔμ-μένω: to abide in, remain, 5

ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7

Ζεύς, ὁ: Zeus, 2

ἢ: truly, in truth (introducing a question) 1

θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 4

6 **πρὸς:** to...; i.e. in response to

ἄν..ἔχοι: one would be able, one could;

3s potential opt. + εἴπειν below

7 **ἄλλως τε καὶ:** especially; ‘both otherwise and’

ὑπὲρ: on behalf of + gen.

τὰς δίκας δικασθείσας: the legal

decisions decided upon; aor. pass. pple;

acc. subj. of inf. εἰμί

c1 **ἐροῦμεν:** 1p ἐρέω (fut. λέγω)

ἡδίκει: ἡδίκεε, impf.

2 **ταῦτα:** in affirmative replies one often

repeats what the previous speaker said

3 **νὴ Δία:** by Zeus; acc. sg. Ζεύς

4 **τί...ἄν:** what if...; τί...ἐὰν + aor. subj.

protasis in a future more vivid condition;

ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 5

κρίνω: to choose, decide; interpret, 1

κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 2

νῇ: by + acc.; invoking a divinity, 1

ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4

προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint 3

ρήτωρ, ὁ: orator, a public speaker, 1

τοιοῦτος, -άντη, -οῦτο: such, 9

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen); over (acc) 3

ἄν is an alternative to ἐὰν (S2283)

ἢ: truly...?; begins a yes/no question

5 **καὶ ταῦτα:** these things also

όμολογητο: plpf. pass. ὁμολογέω

ἡμῖν...σοί: by...; dat. of association

ἢ: or

ταῖς δίκαις: dat. of compound verb

6 **αἷς by whichever:** relative, dat. of means

δικάζῃ: 3s subj. + ᄀν in a general
relative clause (hence ‘whichever’)

εἰ θαυμάζοιμεν...ἄν εἴποιεν: if...should,
they would...; 1p pres. opt. and 3p

aor. opt. in a future less vivid condition

αὐτῶν...λεγόντων: gen. obj. of

θαυμάζω

7 **μὴ θαύμαζε:** negative command

Complementary (Supplementary) Participles (2088 ff.)

Some participles complete the sense of a main verb such as **τυγχάνω**^{7 times} or **παύω**^{1 time}.

παύσαι λέγων: stop saying (48c2)

ἄν τύχωσι **ποιοῦντες:** happen to do (44d10, 45d2)

τυγχάνῃ **ὤν:** happen to be (47b3)

τυγχάνει ὄν: happen to be (49b5)

ὤν ἐτύγχανεν: happened to be (50e8)

ώμολογηκώς τυγχάνω: I happen to have... (52b7)

τὰ λεγόμενα ἀλλ’ ἀποκρίνου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ εἴωθας χρῆσθαι τῷ ἔρωτάν τε καὶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι. φέρε γάρ, τί ἔγκαλῶν ἡμῖν καὶ τῇ πόλει ἐπιχειρεῖς ἡμᾶς ἀπολλύναι; οὐ πρῶτον μὲν σε ἐγενήσαμεν ἡμεῖς, καὶ δὶς ἡμῶν ἔλαβε τὴν μητέρα σου ὁ πατήρ καὶ ἐφύτευσέν σε; φράσον οὖν, τούτοις ἡμῶν, τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς περὶ τὸν γάμον, μέμφῃ τι ὡς οὐ καλῶς ἔχουσιν; ‘οὐ μέμφομαι,’ φαίην ἄν. ‘ἀλλὰ τοῖς περὶ τὴν τοῦ γενομένου τροφήν τε καὶ παιδείαν ἐν ᾧ καὶ σὺ ἐπαιδεύθης; ἢ οὐ καλῶς προσέταπτον ἡμῶν οἱ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τεταγμένοι νόμοι, παραγγέλλοντες τῷ πατρὶ τῷ σῷ σε ἐν

ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7

ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 5

γάμος, δ>: a wedding, wedding-feast, 1

γεννάω: to beget, engender, bring forth 2

διά: through (gen) on account of (acc), 4

ἐγ-καλέω: charge (acc) against (dat), accuse 1

ἔθω: to be accustomed, be in the habit 3

ἐπειδὴ: when, after, since, because, 7

ἐπί: near, at (gen.), to (acc), upon (dat.) 5

ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 4

λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5

μέμφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with 2

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3

c8 **τὰ λεγόμενα:** *the things said;* pass. pple

ἀποκρίνου: ἀποκρίνε(σ)ο, sg. mid.

imperative

εἴωθας: *you are accustomed;* pf. ἔθω

χρῆσθαι: pres. mid. inf. χράομαι

c9 **τῷ ἔρωτάν...ἀποκρίνεσθαι:** *by...;* two

articular infinitives, dat. of means

τί: *what...?;* interrogative is acc. sg. obj.

of the nom. sg. res. pple ἔγκαλῶν

ἡμῖν...πόλει: dat. obj. of ἔγκαλῶν

d1 **ἀπολλύναι:** inf.

οὐ..ἐγενήσαμεν: *did we not beget...?;* a

question anticipating a ‘yes’ response

πρῶτον: *first;* adverbial acc.

2 **ἔλαβε:** 3s aor. λαμβάνω

3 **φράσον:** aor. imperative φράζω

τούτοις ἡμῶν, τοῖς νόμοις: *to those laws among us;* ‘to these of us, the laws....’

4 **περὶ:** *regarding...*

παιδεία, ἡ: education, culture, learning 2

παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8

παρ-αγγέλλω: to pass word, give orders, 1

πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 6

προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint 3

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8

τάττω: to order, command, arrange

τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food; upbringing 2

φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, endure, 6

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 1

φυτεύω: to plant, sow, beget, 1

χράομαι: to use, employ, possess (+ dat.), 2

μέμφη: μέμφε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid. + dat

ώς...ἔχουσιν: *on the grounds that...;* ὡς + pple (dat. pl. pres) expresses alleged cause.

καλῶς: well

καλῶς ἔχουσιν: ἔχε (‘holds’ or ‘is disposed’) + adv translates as ‘to be’ + adj.

5 **οὐ μέμφομαι...τοῖς:** *I do not blame (these*

laws regarding marriages) but those....; supply νόμοις

φαίην ἄν: *I would say;* 1s pres. subj. +

ἄν is the apodosis of a future less vivid condition that was started in c4

6 **τοῦ γενομένου:** *of the one born*

ἐν ᾧ: relative pronoun

7 **ἐπαιδεύθης:** 2s aor. pass.

ἡμῶν: among us; partitive with νόμοι

ἐπὶ τούτῳ: *for this (purpose)* (S1689)

8 **τεταγμένοι:** pf. pass. pple τάττω

ε μουσικῇ καὶ γυμναστικῇ παιδεύειν,’ ‘καλῶς,’ φαίην ἄν.
 ‘έλεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένου τε καὶ ἔξετράφης καὶ ἐπαιδεύθης,
 ἔχοις ἀν εἰπεῖν πρώτον μὲν ὡς οὐχὶ ἡμέτερος ἥσθα καὶ ἔκγονος
 καὶ δοῦλος, αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ σοὶ πρόγονοι; καὶ εἰ τοῦθ' οὕτως
 5 ἔχει, δρ' ἔξ ἴσου οἵει ἐναι σοὶ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ ἡμῖν, καὶ ἄττ'
 ἀν ἡμέēς σε ἐπιχειρῶμεν ποιεῖν, καὶ σοὶ ταῦτα ἀντιποιεῖν
 οἵει δίκαιον ἐναι; ἢ πρὸς μὲν ἄρα σοι τὸν πατέρα οὐκ ἔξ
 ἴσου ἦν τὸ δίκαιον καὶ πρὸς δεσπότην, εἴ σοι ὧν ἐτύγχανεν,
 ὡστε ἅπερ πάσχοις ταῦτα καὶ ἀντιποιεῖν, οὔτε κακῶς ἀκού-

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 8

ἀντι-ποιέω: to do in return, 2

ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6

δεσπότης, δ: master, lord, 3

δοῦλος, δ: a slave, 2

εἶπον: aor. said, spoke, 8

ἔκ-γονος, -ον: offspring, a child, 1

ἔκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear 4

ἐπειδή: when, after, since, because, 7

γυμναστικός, -ή, -όν: gymnastic, 1

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like

κακῶς: poorly, badly, 7

μουσική, ḥ: music, 2

παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8

πατήρ, δ: a father, 6

πρό-γονος, δ: a forefather, ancestor, 2

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7

τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7

ὅστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

1 **καλῶς:** *well*

φαίην ἄν: *I would say;* 1s pres. subj. + ἄν is the apodosis of a future less vivid condition that was started in c4

2 **εἴειν:** *well!*; particle from opt. εἰμί ‘let it be’

ἐγένου: *ἐγένε(σ)ο,* 2s impf. passive
ἔξετράφης, ἐπαιδεύθης: 2s aor. pass.,

ἔκ-τρέφω, παιδεύω

3 **ἔχοις ἄν:** *would you be able;* or ‘could you’ potential opt., ἔχοις governs an inf.

ἥσθα: 2s impf. εἰμί

οὐχὶ: deictic iota (-ι) adds emphasis

4 **αὐτός:** *(you) yourself;* nom. without an article is an intensive pronoun, assume οὐ

τοῦθ': τοῦτο, nom. subject

5 **ἔχει:** *is;* ‘holds’ or ‘is disposed’ + adv. is often translated as ‘to be’ + adj.

ἄρα: introduces yes/no questions

ἔξ ἴσου: *on equal terms;* ‘out of equal(ity)’

οἴει: 2s pres mid. οἴομαι

τὸ δίκαιον: *the just, the right;* the article makes this adjective a substantive

σοὶ καὶ ἡμῖν: *for you and for us*

ἄττα: *whatever;* ἄτινα, neut. plural

6 **ἄν...ἐπιχειρῶμεν :** ἄν + pres. subj. in a general relative cause with ἄττα

σε...ποιεῖν : *to do...to you;* ποιέω governs a double acc., ἄττα and σε

σοὶ: *for you;* dat. of interest governed by δίκαιον

7 **οἴει:** 2s pres mid. οἴομαι

δίκαιον ἐναι: *it is right;* ταῦτα

ἀντιποιεῖν

πρὸς μὲν...τὸν πατέρα: *with regard to your father*

ἔξ ἴσου: *on equal terms;* ‘out of equal(ity)’

8 **ἥν:** 3s impf. εἰμί

σοὶ δύν ἐτύγχανεν: *you happen to have;* ‘there happens to be for you,’ dat.

possession; τυγχάνω + complementary pple is often translated ‘happens to’

9 **ἄπερ πάσχοις:** *whatever you experienced;* general relative clause, opt replaces ἄν + subj. in secondary sequence, the antecedent is ταῦτα

κακῶς ἀκούοντα: *being spoken of poorly;*

ἀκούω is used passively with κακῶς and εὖ (S1593, 1752)

οντα ἀντιλέγειν οὗτε τυπτόμενον ἀντιτύπτειν οὗτε ἄλλα 51
 τοιαῦτα πολλά· πρὸς δὲ τὴν πατρίδα ἄρα καὶ τοὺς νόμους
 ἔξεσται σοι, ὡστε, ἐάν σε ἐπιχειρῶμεν ἡμεῖς ἀπολλύναι
 δίκαιον ἥγονύμενοι εἶναι, καὶ σὺ δὲ ἡμᾶς τοὺς νόμους καὶ
 τὴν πατρίδα καθ' ὅσον δύνασαι ἐπιχειρήσεις ἀνταπολλύναι, 5
 καὶ φήσεις ταῦτα ποιῶν δίκαια πράττειν, ὁ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ τῆς
 ἀρετῆς ἐπιμελόμενος; ἢ οὕτως ἐλ σοφὸς ὡστε λέληθέν σε
 ὅτι μητρός τε καὶ πατρὸς καὶ τῶν ἀλλων προγόνων ἀπάντων
 τιμιώτερόν ἐστιν πατρὶς καὶ σεμνότερον καὶ ἀγιώτερον
 καὶ ἐν μεῖζον μοίρᾳ καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρ' ἀνθρώποις b

ἄγιος, -η, -ον: sacred, holy, 1

ἀληθεία, ἡ: truth, 3

ἀντι-απ-ολλύμη: to destroy or kill in return, 1

ἀντι-λέγω: to reply; speak against, gainsay 3

ἀντι-τύπτω: to beat or strike in return, 1

ἄπας, ἄπασα, ἄπαν: every, quite all, 4

ἀπ-όλλυμη: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7

ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 3

ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.) 5

ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe 4

θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4

κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along (+ acc.), 4

λανθάνω: escape notice of, act unnoticed 2

μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 3

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3

μοῖρα, ἡ: fate, destiny, lot, share, 1

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much or as; all who, 4

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6

πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 6

πατρίς, -ιδος: fatherland, native land, 7

πρό-γονος, ὁ: a forefather, ancestor, 2

σεμνός, -ή, -όν: holy, august, solemn, 1

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 1

τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy, 2

τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -ούτο: such, 9

τύπτω: to beat, strike, 2

ὡστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

51a **οντα:** add ἀκού- from the previous page
τυπτόμενον: pass. pple modifies the missing acc. subject of the infinitive

3 **ἔξεσται σοι:** *it will be allowed for you (to act in this way); fut. ἔξεστι*

ἐάν..ἐπιχειρῶμεν..ἐπιχειρήσεις: *if we attempt...you will attempt; fut. more vivid (έάν + subj., fut. ind.)*

ἡμεῖς: *we; nom. subj. for emphasis*

3 **ἀπολλύμη:** inf. ἀπόλλυμη

4 **δίκαιον..εἶναι:** *that it is just*
ἥγονύμενοι: *believing*

5 **καθ' ὅσον..δύνασαι:** *insofar as...; 2s present δύναμαι*

6 **φήσεις:** 2s fut. φημί
δίκαια: *just (actions); inner accusative*

ὅ...ἐπιμελόμενος: nom. in apposition to 'you' the understood subject of φήσεις

7 **ἢ:** *or*

εἰ: 2s pres. εἰμί

λέληθέν..ὅτι: *it has escaped your notice that...; 3s pf. λανθάνω*

9 **μητρός..ἀπάντων:** *than...; gen. of comparison governed by the comparative τιμώτερον*

πατρίς: nom. subject of ἐστιν

σεμνότερον..ἀγιώτερον: predicate adj. parallel to τιμώτερον

b1 **ἐν μείζονι μοῖρᾳ:** *in a greater position*

καὶ παρὰ...καὶ παρὰ: *both among...and among*

τοῖς νοῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ σέβεσθαι δεῖ καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπείκειν καὶ θωπεύειν πατρίδα χαλεπαίνουσαν ἢ πατέρα, καὶ ἢ πείθειν ἢ ποιεῖν ἀ ἀν κελεύῃ, καὶ πάσχειν ἐάν τι προστάττῃ παθεῖν
 5 ἡσυχίαν ἄγοντα, ἐάντε τύπτεσθαι ἐάντε δεῖσθαι, ἐάντε εἰς πόλεμον ἄγη τρωθησόμενον ἢ ἀποθανούμενον, ποιητέον ταῦτα, καὶ τὸ δίκαιον οὔτως ἔχει, καὶ οὐχὶ ὑπεικτέον οὐδὲ ἀναχωρητέον οὐδὲ λειπτέον τὴν τάξιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ καὶ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ καὶ πανταχοῦ ποιητέον ἀ ἀν κελεύῃ ἢ
 c πόλις καὶ ἡ πατρίς, ἢ πείθειν αὐτὴν ἢ τὸ δίκαιον πέφυκε· βιάζεσθαι δὲ οὐχ ὅσιον οὔτε μητέρα οὔτε πατέρα, πολὺ δὲ

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 4
ἀναχωρητός, -ον: to be withdrawn, retired 1
ἀποθνήσκω: to die off, perish, 6
βιάζω: to constrain, use force, overpower 1
δέω (2): to bind, tied down, 1
δικαστηρίον, τό: court, 3
ἐάντε: ἐάντε...ἐάντε, whether...or, 5
ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 2
θωπεύω: to flatter, 1
κελεύω: to bid, order, command, exhort, 4
λειπτέος, -ον: to be left, 1
μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8
μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3
νοῦς, ὁ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 5
ὅσιος, -α, -ον: hallowed, sacred, ordained, 2

b2 **ἔχουσι:** dat. pl. pres. pple
χαλεπαίνουσαν: modifies f. acc. πατρίδα missing acc. subject of the infinitive
 3 **ἢ πατέρα:** than...; following μᾶλλον
 ἢ...ἢ: either...or
 4 **ἢ ἀν κελεύῃ:** whatever...; ἀν + 3s pres. subj. in a general relative clause, κελεύω
ἐάν...προστάττῃ: if the fatherland orders; ἀν + 3s subj. present general condition
παθεῖν: aor. inf. πάσχω
 5 **ἄγοντα:** keeping; acc. sg. pple
δεῖσθαι: to be bound; passive inf.
 6 **ἄγη:** it leads (him); 3s subj.
τρωθησόμενον, ἀποθανούμενον: fut. pples

παντα-χοῦ: everywhere, 1
πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 6
πατρίς, -ιδος: fatherland, native land, 7
πόλεμος, ὁ: war, battle, fight, 2
ποιητέος, -ον: to be made or done 5
προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint 3
σέβομαι: to worship, honor, 1
τάξις, -εως, ἡ: post, order, rank; battle array 4
τιτρώσκω: to wound, 1
τύπτω: to beat, strike, 2
ὑπ-εικτέος, -ον: to be conceded, yielded, 1
ὑπ-είκω: to withdraw, retire; yield; depart, 1
φύω: to bring forth, beget, be by nature, 1
χαλεπαίνω: to be sore, angry, grievous, 2

of τιτρώσκω, ἀποθητίσκω
ποιητέον: (you) must do; '(it is) to be done (by you); verbal adj. supply ἔστι
 7 **ὑπεικτέον...λειπτέον...**: see b6 above
ποιητέον: (you) must do; '(it is) to be done (by you); verbal adj. supply ἔστι
ἢ ἀν κελεύῃ: see line 4, although the verb is 3s, the subject is plural,
 c1 **αὐτὴν:** her; i.e. ἡ πατρίς
 ἢ: inf. ἀπόλλυμι
πέφυκε: is (by nature); 3s pf. φύω
 2 **ὅσιον:** (it is) impious
πολὺ: far; adverbial acc. or acc. of extent of degree with ἤττον

τούτων ἔτι ἥττον τὴν πατρίδα,’ τί φήσομεν πρὸς ταῦτα, ὡς
Κρίτων; ἀληθῆ λέγειν τοὺς νόμους η̄ οὐ;

KP. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. ‘σκόπει τοίνυν, ὡς Σώκρατες,’ φαῖεν ἀν ἵσως οἱ νόμοι, ‘εἰ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ὅτι οὐ δίκαια ἡμᾶς ἐπιχειρεῖς δρᾶν ἂ νῦν ἐπιχειρεῖς. ἡμεῖς γάρ σε γεννήσαντες, ἐκθρέψαντες, παιδεύσαντες, μεταδόντες ἀπάντων ὅν οἷοί τ’ ἦμεν καλῶν σοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσιν πολίταις, ὅμως προ- αγορεύομεν τῷ ἔξουσίαν πεποιηκέναι Ἀθηναίων τῷ βουλομένῳ,

5

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7
ἀληθῆς, -ές: true, 6

ἄπας, ἄπασσα, ἄπαν: every, quite all, 4
βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8

δράω: to do, 2

ἔγωγε: I (for my part), 6

ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear 4

ἔξουσία, ἥ: opportunity, power, authority, 1

γεννάω: to beget, engender, bring forth 2

ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 1

ἵσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 5

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine 5

μετα-δίδωμι: give a part of, give a share of 1

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3

παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8

πατρίς, -ίδος: fatherland, native land, 7

πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 1

προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 1

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9

τοι-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5

3 **τούτων:** than...; gen. of comparison

τὴν πατρίδα: object of βιάζεσθαι

φήσομεν: 1p fut. φημί

4 **πρὸς ταῦτα:** in response to...

ἀληθῆ: truth; ἀληθέα, ‘true things,’

τοὺς νόμους: acc. subject

6 **σκόπει:** skópei, sg. imperative

φαῖεν ἄν: would...; 3p potential opt.

φημί

7 **ταῦτα ἀληθῆ λέγομεν:** we speak these

things true; ἀληθῆ is a predicative acc.

ὅτι: (namely) that...; in apposition to

ταῦτα

δίκαια: just things, right things; neuter pl.
substantives

8 **δρᾶν:** inf. δράω

9 **ἐκθρέψαντες:** aor. pple. ἐκτρέφω

μεταδόντες: aor. pple μεταδίδωμι

ἅματων..καλῶν: all fine things;

partitive gen. obj. of μεταδίδωμι

ὅν (μεταδίδονται): which...; gen. relative

is partitive gen. object of missing inf., the
complementary inf. of οἷοί τ’ ἡμεν

οἷοί τ’ ἡμεν: ὅιος τε εἰμι ‘is the sort to

be’ is translated ‘to be able,’ here impf.

d1 **σοὶ καὶ...πολίταις:** dat. ind. object of pple

2 **τῷ...πεποιηκέναι:** by creating...; dat. sg.

of means, articular inf. (pf. act. ποιέω)

Ἀθηναίων: partitive with βουλομένῳ

τῷ βουλομένῳ: to the one wishing

Some Common Uses of ὡς (2988-3001)

1. Exclamatory: ὡς ἥδεως

How sweetly...! 43b5, also 43b8, 45a7, 53d4

2. Relative: ὡστερ νυνδὴ ἔγω ἔλεγον

just as I just now said 46d9, + 7 other times

3. Alleged cause (+ pple): ὡς οἶος τ’ ὅν

since/on the grounds of being able 44c1, 50c4...

4. Purpose (+ fut. pple): ὡς ἀκούσων

so as about to hear → (in order) to hear

5. Superlatives: ὡς ἥδιστα

as sweetly as possible 43b6

6. Result: ὡστε σε...λυπεῖν

so that you grieve... 45c4, also 6 times

7. Temporal: ὡς εἰσῆλθεν

when/after (the legal case) entered... 45e3

8. Indirect Statement: λέγων...ὡς χρή

saying...that/how it is necessary 48e3

ἐπειδὴν δοκιμασθῆ καὶ ἵδη τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει πράγματα καὶ
ἡμᾶς τοὺς νόμους, ὃ ἀν μὴ ἀρέσκωμεν ἡμεῖς, ἔξεναι λαβόντα
5 τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπιέναι ὅποι ἀν βούληται. καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν τῶν
νόμων ἐμποδὼν ἐστιν οὐδὲ ἀπαγορεύει, ἔάντε τις βούληται
ἥμῶν εἰς ἀποικίαν ἴεναι, εἰ μὴ ἀρέσκομεν ἡμεῖς τε καὶ ἡ
πόλις, ἔάντε μετοικεῖν ἄλλοσέ ποι ἐλθών, ἴεναι ἐκεῖσε ὅποι
e ἀν βούληται, ἔχοντα τὰ αὐτοῦ. ὃς δὲ ἀν ὑμῶν παραμείνῃ,
ὅρῶν δὲ τρόπον ἡμεῖς τάς τε δίκας δικάζομεν καὶ τάλλα τὴν
πόλιν διοικοῦμεν, ἥδη φαμὲν τούτον ὀμολογηκέναι ἔργῳ ἡμῶν
ἀν ἡμεῖς κελεύωμεν ποιήσειν ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν μὴ πειθόμενον

- ἀπ-αγορεύω:** to renounce, give up, forbid, 1
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7
ἀπ-οικία, ἡ: settlement, colony, 1
ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease (dat) 8
ἄλλο-σε: to another place, to elsewhere, 3
αὐτοῦ (ἴσαυτοῦ) -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves 3
βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8
δι-οικέω: to manage a house, govern, 1
δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 4
δοκιμάζω: to test, scrutinize, examine, 1
ἔάντε: ἔάντε...ἔάντε, whether...or, 5
ἔκεῖ-σε: thither, to that place, 2

- d3 **δοκιμασθῆ:** *he was tested into manhood;*
 3s aor. pass. subjunctive; young men
 were scrutinized before they were allowed
 to enter adult political life
ἵδη: he saw; 3s aor. subj. ὥρᾳ
τὰ...πράγματα: *the affairs*
 4 **ὃ:** *whomever...;* relative, dat. object of
 ἀρέσκω, pres. subj. + ἀν in a general
 relative clause
ἔξειναι: *it is possible;* inf. ἔξεστιν
λάβοντα: *that (he) taking...;* aor. pple
 λαμβάνω, acc. modifying missing acc.
 subject of ἀπιέναι
 5 **τὰ αὐτοῦ:** *his own goods;* ἰσαυτοῦ, a
 3rd person reflexive pronoun
ἀπιέναι: inf. ἀπέρχομαι
ὅποι: *to wherever...;* relative, dat. object
 pres. subj. + ἀν in a general relative clause
 6 **ἔάντε...ἔάντε:** *whether...or*

- ἐμ-ποδών:** in the way, in one's path, 1
ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
ἥδη: already, now, at this time, 4
κελεύω: to bid, order, command, exhort, 4
λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5
μετ-οικέω: to change one's home, move, 1
ὅποι: to which place, whither, 3
παρα-μένω: to abide, remain, 2
ποι: somewhere, to somewhere, 2
πράγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
τρόπος, δὲ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 5
ὑμεῖς: you, 2

- 7 **ἴεναι:** inf. ἔρχομαι
 8 **μετοικεῖν:** supply τις βούληται
ἐλθών: nom. sg. aor. pple ἔρχομαι
ὅποι: see above
 e1 **τὰ αὐτοῦ:** ἰσαυτοῦ, reflexive, see above
ὅς δὲ ἀν: *and whoever...;* general relative
 clause (relative + ἀν + pres. subj.)
 2 **ὥρων:** ὥράων, nom. pres. pple ὥράω
ὄν τρόπον: *in what way;* acc. of respect
δίκας δικάζομεν: *we make judgments*
τάλλα: crasis, τὰ ἄλλα
 3 **φαμὲν:** 1p pres. φημί
όμολογηκέναι: pf. inf. ὀμολογέω
ἔργῳ: *by his action(s);* dat. of means
ἥμīν: *with us;* dat. association with inf.
 4 **τὸν...πειθόμενον:** *and that the one not*
persuading; acc. subject; the use of μὴ
 makes the pple condition in sense "that
 one, if not persuading..."

τριχῇ φαμεν ἀδικεῖν, ὅτι τε γεννηταῖς οὖσιν ἡμῖν οὐ πείθεται, καὶ ὅτι τροφεῦσι, καὶ ὅτι ὁμολογήσας ἡμῖν πείσεσθαι οὔτε πείθεται οὔτε πείθει ἡμᾶς, εἰ μὴ καλῶς τι ποιοῦμεν, προτιθέντων ἡμῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀγρίως ἐπιτατόντων ποιεῦν ἀντίκεινεύμεν, ἀλλὰ ἐφιέντων δυοῖν θάτερα, ἢ πείθειν ἡμᾶς ἢ ποιεῦν, τούτων οὐδέτερα ποιεῖ. ταύταις δή φαμεν καὶ σέ, ὁ Σώκρατες, ταῖς αἰτίαις ἐνέξεσθαι, εἴπερ ποιήσεις ἀ ἐπινοεῖς, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα Ἀθηναίων σέ, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα.' εἰ οὖν ἔγώ εἴποιμι· 'διὰ τί δή;' ἵσως ἂν μου δικαίως καθάπτοιντο λέγοντες ὅτι ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα Ἀθηναίων ἔγώ αὐτοῖς ὠμολο-

ἀγρίως: wildly, fiercely, savagely, 1

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7

αἰτία, ἥ: cause, responsibility; (legal) charge 1

διά: through (gen) on account of (acc), 4

δικαίως: justly, rightly, lawfully, fairly 3

δύο: two 1

εἴπερ: if really (to imply doubt) 2

εἴπον: *aor.* said, spoke, 8

ἐν-έχω: to hold fast, cling fast, 1

ἐπι-νοέω : to devise, contrive, think over, 1

ἐπι-τάττω: to order, enjoin, command, 1

ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2

5e5 **φαμεν:** 1p φημί

ὅτι...ὅτι...ὅτι: because..because...because
γεννηταῖς οὖσιν: dat. pl. pple εἰμί⁵
modifies ἡμῖν; γεννηταῖς is predicate

6 **τροφεῦσι:** dat. pl. parallel to γεννηταῖς;

supply οὖσιν ἡμῖν...πείθεται

λαμβάνω, acc. modifying missing acc.

subject of ἀπίειναι

πείσεσθαι: fut. mid. πείθω

52a **προτιθέντων...ἐπιτατόντων...ἀλλὰ**

ἐφιέντων: although...but...; gen. abs.

concessive in force with ἡμῶν

ἀ ἂν κελεύωμεν: whatever...; ἂν + 1p subj.
in a general relative clause, κελεύω

2 **δυοῖν θάτερα:** *one of two (options);* τὰ

ἕτερα, crasis, neut. acc. pl. often translates

as one of a set or pair; dual genitive

3 **ταύταις δή:** *to exactly these;* modifies

αἰτίαις, ‘charges’ below; dat. pl. of

compound verb

καὶ: *in fact;* adverbial

4 **ἐνέξεσθαι:** *will be liable;* ‘will be held in’

ἔφ-ίημι: to send to, let upon, permit, allow, 1

γεννητής, ὁ: begetter, parent, 1

ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all 3

ἵσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 5

καθ-ἅπτομαι: to fasten; attach; accost, 1

κελεύω: to bid, order, command, exhort, 4

μάλιστα: especially, in particular, 5

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 2

προ-τίθημι: to set before, propose, 1

τριχῇ: into three parts, three ways, 1

τροφεύς, ὁ: foster-parent, one who nutures, 2

fut. pass. inf. ἐνέχω

εἴπερ ποιήσεις: protasis in a emotional fut.
condition (εἰ fut., fut.); the future ind. is
used instead of ἂν + subj. (future more
vivid) to suggest something undesired

5 **ἥκιστα:** *the least;* superlative adverb

Ἀθηναίων: partitive gen.

ἐν τοῖς: *among those;* demonstrative; see
also 43c7 and below (S1099)

6 **εἴποιμι:** 1s opt., protasis in a future less
vivid condition (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.) (should,
would)

διὰ τί δή?: *why exactly?;* “on account of
exactly what”

ἄν...καθάπτοιντο: *they would accost;* i.e.
attack, but not physically; + partitive gen.;

7 **ἐν τοῖς:** *among those;* demonstrative; see
also above and 43c7 (S1099)

Ἀθηναίων: partitive gen.

ῷμολογηκάς: nom. sg. masc. pf. act.
pple. ὄμολογέω

γηκῶς τυγχάνω ταύτην τὴν ὁμολογίαν. φαῖεν γὰρ ἀν δότι
b ὡ Σώκρατες, μεγάλα ἡμῖν τούτων τεκμήριά ἔστιν, δότι σοι
 καὶ ἡμεῖς ἡρέσκομεν καὶ ἡ πόλις· οὐ γὰρ ἄν ποτε τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἀθηναίων ἀπάντων διαφερόντως ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεδήμεις εἰ μή σοι
 διαφερόντως ἡρεσκεν, καὶ οὗτ' ἐπὶ θεωρίαν πώποτ' ἐκ τῆς
⁵ πόλεως ἔξῆλθες, δότι μή ἄπαξ εἰς Ἰσθμόν, οὔτε ἄλλοσε
 οὐδαμόσε, εἰ μή ποι στρατευσόμενος, οὔτε ἄλλην ἀποδημίαν
 ἐποιήσω πώποτε ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀνθρωποι, οὐδὲ ἐπιθυμία σε
 ἄλλης πόλεως οὐδὲ ἄλλων νόμων ἔλαβεν εἰδέναι, ἀλλὰ ἡμεῖς

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7

ἄλλο-σε: to another place, to elsewhere, 3

ἄπαξ: once, once only, once for all 1

ἀπο-δημία, ἡ: being abroad, a going abroad, 1

ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease, 8

δια-φερόντως: particularly, especially, 3

ἔξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6

ἐπί: near, at (gen.), to (acc), upon (dat.) 5

ἐπι-δημέω: to live at home, be in town, 1

ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, yearning, 1

θεωρία, ἡ: sight-seeing, view, 1

ἴσθμός, ὁ: isthmus, a narrow passage, 1

λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 1

οἶδα: to know, 7

ὅμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 6

οὐδαμό-σε: to nowhere, 1

ποι: somewhither, to somewhere, 2

ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 3

πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 2

στρατεύω: march, campaign, 1

τεκμήριον, τό: evidence, indication, proof, 1

τυγχάνω: chance upon, meet; attain; happen 7

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

a8 **τυγχάνω:** *I happen;* + complementary
 pple and, in this instance, a cognate acc.

φαῖεν **ἄν:** 3p potential opt. φημί

ὅτι: *that...;* one expects indirect statement
 but what follows is direct speech

b1 **ἡμῖν...έστιν:** *we have;* ‘there is to us,’ dat.
 of possession

ὅτι: *(namely) that...;* in apposition

2 **καὶ...καὶ:** *both...and*

4 **ἄν...ἐπεδήμεις εἰ...ἡρέσκεν:** *you would live*
 ...if (*the city*) were pleasing; present
 contrafactual (were, would) condition (εἰ +
 impf. ind., ἄν + impf. ind.)

3 **ἐν αὐτῇ:** i.e. in the city, fem. πόλις

4 **καὶ οὕτ'...οὔτε:** *and neither...nor*

ἐπὶ θεωρίαν: *for...;* expressing purpose

7 **οὐδὲ...οὐδὲ:** *neither...nor*

ἐπιθυμία...εἰδέναι: *desire to know...;* +
 gen.; ‘desire of.... to know,’ epexegetical
 (explanatory) inf. οἶδα is equivalent to an
 acc. of respect (desire of....in respect to
 knowing); the genitives are grammatically
 the object of ἐπιθυμία but are logically the
 object of εἰδέναι.

8 **ἔλαβεν:** aor. λαμβάνω

Dative of Manner (1527)

Otherwise called the adverbial dative, this dative is often translated with the preposition “in” or “with.”

σιγῇ *in silence (silently)* 43b1

οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ *in no way* 49a3

παντὶ τρόπῳ *in every way* 46a7, 49b5

τινὶ...τρόπῳ *in some way* 49a5

κοινῇ *in common* 48d8

Some dative of manner constructions are adjectives with a missing noun, likely the fem. ὁδῷ, “way.”

ταύτῃ *in this (way)* 43d7, 47b9, 48a8, 52e2 **ἢ** *in what (way)* 49a1

πῃ *in some (way) (somehow)* 48d8 **πῃ ἄλλῃ** *in some other (way)* 49e1

σοι ἵκανοὶ ἡμεν καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις· οὕτω σφόδρα ἡμᾶς ε
ἡροῦ καὶ ὀμολόγεις καθ' ἡμᾶς πολιτεύεσθαι, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ
παῖδας ἐν αὐτῇ ἐποίησω, ὡς ἀρεσκούσης σοι τῆς πόλεως. ἔτι
τούννυ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ δύκῃ ἔξῆν σοι φυγῆς τιμήσασθαι εἰ ἐβού-
λου, καὶ ὅπερ νῦν ἀκούσης τῆς πόλεως ἐπιχειρεῖς, τότε 5
ἔκούσης ποιῆσαι. σὺ δὲ τότε μὲν ἐκαλλωπίζου ὡς οὐκ ἀγα-
νακτῶν εἰ δέοι τεθνάναι σε, ἀλλὰ ἡροῦ, ὡς ἔφησθα, πρὸ τῆς
φυγῆς θάνατον· νῦν δὲ οὗτ' ἐκείνους τοὺς λόγους αἰσχύνῃ,
οὕτε ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἐντρέπη, ἐπιχειρῶν διαφθεῖραι, πράτ-
τεις τε ἄπερ ἂν δοῦλος ὁ φαυλότατος πράξειεν, ἀποδιδράσκειν d

- ἀγανακτέω: to be annoyed, be irritated, 3
 αἱρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 6
 αἰσχύνω: to shame; *mid.* feel shame, 3
 ἄκιών, ἄκοῦσα, ἄκόν: unwilling, 2
 ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease, 8
 ἄπο-διδράσκω: to run away, flee, escape, 4
 βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
 δοῦλος, ὁ: a slave, 2
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9
 ἐκών, ἄκοῦσα, ἄκόν: willing, intentionally, 2
 ἐν-τρέπω: give regard to , turn to, 1
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6

- c1 ἡμεν: 1p impf. εἰμί¹
 2 ἡροῦ: ε-αἱρε(σ)ο, 2s impf. mid.;
 αἱρέω in the middle means ‘choose’
 ὀμολόγεις: 2s impf.
 καθ' ἡμᾶς: among us
 τά τε ἄλλα καὶ: especially; ‘both in other respects and,’ acc. of respect
 3 ἐν αὐτῇ: i.e. in the city
 ἐποίησω: ἐποίησα(σ)ο, 2s aor. mid
 ὡς: on the grounds that...; i.e. ‘since’
 pple expresses alleged cause
 4 δίκη: trial
 ἔξην: 3s impf. ἔξεστι
 φυγῆς τιμήσασθαι: to offer (the penalty)
 of flight; i.e. ‘exile,’ aor. inf. governs a
 gen. of price; in the penalty phase of a trial
 both the prosecutor and defendant offered
 penalties and the jury chose
 ἐβούλου: ἐβούλε(σ)ο, 2s impf. mid

- θάνατος, ὁ: death, 2
 θνήσκω: to die, 2
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable 3
 καλλωπίζω: beautify, embellish; show off 1
 κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along
 (+ acc.), 4
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7
 πολιτεύομαι: to live (as a citizen), take part, 3
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 3
 σφόδρα: very, very much, exceedingly, 2
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 5
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
 τότε: at that time, then, 3
 φαυλός, -ή, -όν: trivial, petty, worthless, 2
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court, 2

- 5 ἄκούσης...πόλεως: gen. absolute
 6 ἄκούσης...πόλεως: gen. abs., add noun
 ποιῆσαι: aor. inf. supply impf. ἔξην
 ἐκαλλωπίζου: you showed off; i.e. put on
 airs; 2s impf. mid., ἐκαλλωπίζε(σ)ο
 ώς...ἀγανακτῶν: on the grounds that...;
 ὡς + pple (nom. sg. pres. pple)
 7 δέοι: it was necessary; opt. δεῖ replaces
 and ind. in secondary sequence
 τεθνάναι: θνήσκω
 ἡροῦ: ε-αἱρε(σ)ο, 2s impf. mid.;
 ἔφησθα: 2s impf. φημί
 πρό: in place of
 8 αἰσχύνη: αἰσχύνε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.
 9 ἐντρέπη: ἐντρέπε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.
 διαφθείρω: aor inf. διαφθείρω
 d1 ἄπερ ἂν: whatever...; opt. replaces subj. in
 a general relative clause in secondary seq.

έπιχειρῶν παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας τε καὶ τὰς ὁμολογίας καθ' ἃς
ἡμῖν συνέθου πολιτεύεσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν τοῦτ' αὐτὸ⁵
ἀπόκριναι, εἰ ἀληθῆ λέγομεν φάσκοντές σε ὡμολογηκέναι
πολιτεύσεσθαι καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔργῳ ἀλλ' οὐ λόγῳ, ἢ οὐκ ἀληθῆ.
τί φῶμεν πρὸς ταῦτα, ὡς Κρίτων; ἀλλο τι ἢ ὁμολογῶμεν;

KP. ἀνάγκη, ὡς Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ‘ἄλλο τι οὖν,’ ἄν φαῖεν, ‘ἢ συνθήκας τὰς πρὸς

ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁμολογίας παραβαίνεις, οὐχ ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης
ὁμολογήσας οὐδὲ ἀπατηθεὶς οὐδὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ ἀναγκασθεὶς
βουλεύσασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐν ἔτεσιν ἐβδομήκοντα, ἐν οἷς ἔξῆν σοι

ἀληθής, -έσ: true, 6

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 2

ἀνάγκη, ἥ: necessity, force, constraint, 5

ἀπατάω: to cheat, trick, deceive, beguile, 1

ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 5

βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 6

ἐβδομήκοντα: seventy, 1

ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible 7

ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3

ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 1

κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along
(+ acc.), 4

ὅλιγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4

ὅμοιολογία, ἥ: agreement, 6

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6

παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 4

πολιτεύομαι: to live (as a citizen), take part, 3

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7

συν-θήκη, ἥ: agreement, contract, treaty, 3

συν-τίθημι: put together, devise, understand 1

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 3

2 παρά: contrary to...

καθ' ἃς: according to which; κατά

3 συνέθου: συνέθε(σ)ο, 2s aor. mid.

συντίθημι

πρῶτον: adverbial acc.

ἀπόκριναι: aor. imperative. ἀποκρίνομαι

τοῦτ' αὐτὸ: this very thing; intensive

4 ἀπόκριναι: aor. inf. ἀποκρίνομαι

ἀληθῆ: truth; ἀληθέα, ‘true things,’

ώμοιολογέω

5 ἔργῳ...λόγῳ: in action but not in speech;
dat. of respect

6 φῶμεν: are we to say; deliberative subj.

πρὸς: in reply to

ἄλλο τι ἢ: is it anything else than?; (2652)

ὅμοιολογῶμεν: are we to agree; 1p

deliberative subjunctive

7 ἀνάγκη: (it is) necessary

8 ἄλλο τι...ἢ: is it anything else than?

ἄν φαῖεν: would say; 3p potential opt.

φημι

πρὸς ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς: between us ourselves

ὑπό: out of...; gen. of cause

e1 ἀπατηθεὶς: nom. sg aor. pass. pple

2 ἀναγκασθεὶς: nom. sg aor. pass. pple

3 ἔτεσιν: dat. pl. ἔτος

ἐν οἷς: in which

ἔξῆν: 3s impf. ἔξεστι

Verbs Beginning with Vowels in the Perfect Tense (442)

These verbs do not have a reduplicated consonant in the pf. stem. Instead, a short vowel is lengthened or a long vowel is augmented. εύ-ερετέω can be found with or, as below, without the lengthening.

ἀφῆσαι have arrived (ἀφ-ικνέομαι) 43a1, 43c4, 49c9

εὐεργέτηται has been done (εύ-ερετέω) 43a8

ώμοιολογητο had agreed (ώμοιογέω) 50c5

ώμοιολογένται to have agreed 51e3, 52d4

ώμοιολογηκώς having agreed 52a7

ώμοιολογημένοις having been agreed 53a6

ἡδικημένος having been wronged (ἡδικέω) 54b8

ἀπιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἡρέσκομεν ἡμεῖς μηδὲ δίκαιαι ἐφαίνοντό σοι
αἱ ὄμολογίαι εἶναι. σὺ δὲ οὔτε Λακεδαίμονα προηροῦ οὔτε 5
Κρήτην, ἂς δὴ ἑκάστοτε φῆς εὐνομεῖσθαι, οὔτε ἄλλην οὐδε-
μίαν τῶν Ἑλληνῶν πόλεων οὐδὲ τῶν βαρβαρικῶν, ἀλλὰ 53
ἐλάττω ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀπεδήμησας ἢ οἱ χωλοί τε καὶ τυφλοί καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι ἀνάπτηροι οὔτω σοι διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων Ἀθη-
ναίων ἥρεσκεν ἡ πόλις τε καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ νόμοι δῆλον ὅτι· τίνι
γὰρ ἂν πόλις ἀρέσκοι ἀνευ νόμων; νῦν δὲ δὴ οὐκ ἔμμενεῖς 5
τοῖς ὡμολογημένοις; ἐὰν ἡμῦν γε πείθῃ, ὁ Σώκρατες· καὶ
οὐ καταγέλαστός γε ἔσῃ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξελθών.

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 7

ἀνά-πτηρος, -η, -ον: much maimed, crippled 1
ἄνευ: without, 1

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7

ἀπο-δημέω: to be away (from home), 4

ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease, 8

βαρβαρικός, -η, -ον: foreign, non-Greek, 1

δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8

δια-φερόντως: particularly, especially, 3

ἑκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 3

ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 1

Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, ἡ: Greek (fem. adj.) 1

ἔμ-μένοι: to abide in, remain, 5

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6

εὐ-νομέομαι: have good laws, be orderly, 3

κατα-γέλαστος, -ον: laughable, ridiculous, 2

Κρήτη, ἡ: Crete, 1

Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ἡ: Lacedaemon, 1

μηδέ: and not, but not, nor, 1

ὅμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 6

προ-αἱρέω: seize before mid. choose, prefer, 1

τυφλός, -ή, -όν: blind, 1

χωλός, -ή, -όν: lame, crippled, maimed, 1

e4 **ἀπιέναι:** inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

ἐφαίνοντο: *did seem*; + inf. εἰμί

5 **προηροῦ:** προ-ε-αἱρε(σ)ο, 2s impf.
mid. προαἱρέω

ἅς: *which very (cities);*

6 **φῆς:** 2s pres. φημί

53a **πόλεων:** gen. pl. πόλις

2 **ἐλάττω...ἢ:** *less...than*; ἐλάττο(ν)α, adv.
accusative
τῶν...Ἀθηναίων: *of...*; partitive gen.

δῆλον ὅτι: *clearly*; ‘(it is) clear that’

4 **τίνι:** *to whom...*; interrogative

5 **ἄν...ἀρέσκοι:** *would...*; potential opt.

νῦν δὲ δὴ: *but just now*; δὴ modifies νῦν

6 **ώμολογημένοις:** pf. pass. pple ὠμολογέω

ἐδν...πείθῃ...ἔσῃ: fut. more vivid condition

(ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.); 2s subj. and 2nd
sg. fut. deponent εἰμί (ἴσε(σ)αι)

7 **ἐξελθών:** nom. sg. aor. pple ἐξέρχομαι

Synopsis Overview: παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην

<u>Active</u>		<u>Middle</u>		<u>Passive</u>	
Pres.	παύω	I stop X	παύομαι	I stop	παύομαι
Impf.	ἔπαυον	I was stopping X	ἔπαυόμην	I was stopping	ἔπαυόμην
Fut.	παύσω	I will stop X	παύσομαι	I will stop	παυθήσομαι
Aor.	ἔπαυσα	I stopped X	ἔπαυσαμην	I stopped	ἔπαύθην
Pf.	πέπαυκα	I have stopped X	πέπαυμαι	I have stopped	πέπαυμαι
Plpf.	ἔπεπαύκη	I had stopped X	ἔπεπαύμην	I had stopped	ἔπεπαύμην

“σκόπει γὰρ δή, ταῦτα παραβὰς καὶ ἔξαμπατάνων τι τούτων τί ἀγαθὸν ἐργάσῃ σαυτὸν ἢ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους τοὺς

- b σαυτοῦ. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ κινδυνεύσουσί γέ σου οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι καὶ αὐτοὶ φεύγειν καὶ στερηθῆναι τῆς πόλεως ἢ τὴν οὐσίαν ἀπολέσαι, σχεδόν τι δῆλον· αὐτὸς δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἐὰν εἰς τῶν ἐγγύτατά τινα πόλεων ἔλθῃς, ἢ Θήβαζε ἢ Μέγαράδε—
5 εὐνομοῦνται γὰρ ἀμφότεραι—πολέμιος ἥξεις, ὁ Σώκρατες, τῇ τούτων πολιτείᾳ, καὶ ὅσοιπερ κήδονται τῶν αὐτῶν πόλεων ὑποβλέψονται σε διαφθορέα ἡγούμενοι τῶν νόμων, καὶ βεβαιώσεις τοῖς δικασταῖς τὴν δόξαν, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὄρθως τὴν

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 8
 ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον: each of two, both, 1
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7
 αὐτοῦ (ἐαυτοῦ) -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves 3
 βεβαίω: to strength, confirm, establish, 1
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
 διαφθορεύς δ: corrupter, 3
 δικαστής, οῦ, δ: a juror, judge, 1
 ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 1
 ἔξ-αμπατάνω: to fail, miss the mark utterly 1
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, do (acc) to (acc), 4
 ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
 εὐ-νομέομαι: have good laws, be orderly, 3
 ἤγεομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe 4
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, 8

- a8 σκόπει...δή: σκόπεε, sg. imperative; δή emphasizes the imperative
 παραβὰς: nom sg aor pple παρα-βαίνω,
 τί ἀγαθὸν: what good...;
 6 ἐργάσῃ: ἐργάσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. mid.
 ἢ: or...; joining acc. objects
 b1 ὅτι...δῆλον: (it is) clear that...; 'that...(is)
 clear'
 κινδυνεύσουσι: will run the risk + inf.; or
 will probably' + inf.
 2 στερηθῆναι: to be deprived...; aor. pass.
 inf. στερέω
 τῆς πόλεως: from...; gen. separation, gen.
 sg. of πόλις
 3 ἀπολέσαι: aor. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι
 σχεδὸν...τι: almost, pretty much
 αὐτὸς: (you) yourself; intensive modifies

- Θήβα-ζε: to Thebes, 1
 κηδομαι: to care about, be troubled by (gen) 2
 κινδυνεύω: to risk, venture; it is likely, 3
 Μέγαρά-δε: to Megara, 1
 ὄρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4
 ὄσοισπερ, ὄσαπερ, ὄσονπερ: as many as, 1
 οὐσία, ἡ: property; being; substance, 2
 παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 4
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 1
 πολιτεία, ἡ: government, civic life, polity, 1
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 7
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 9
 στερέω: to deprive, rob of, bereave (gen), 2
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about 3
 ὑπο-βλέπω: to look askance at, 1
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court, 2
 ώστε: so that, that, so as to, 7

- the 2s subject ἔλθῃς
 πρῶτον: adverbial accusative
 ἐάν...ἔλθῃς...ἥξεις: future more vivid
 condition (ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.)
 εἰς...τινα: to one...; acc. sg. object
 4 τῶν ἐγγύτατα...πόλεων: of the very
 close cities; superlative adverb behaving as
 an adj. in the attributive position (S1096)
 ἔλθῃς: 2nd aor. subj. ᔁρχομαι
 5 πολέμιος: as an enemy
 ἥξεις: 2s fut. ἦκω
 τῇ...πολιτείᾳ dat. obj. of πολέμιος
 6 αὐτῶν: their own; ἐαυτῶν, 3rd person
 reflexive pronoun
 7 σε διαφθορέα: you (to be) corrupter...
 8 τοῖς δικασταῖς: for...; dat. of interest
 ώστε δοκεῖν: so as to seem...; result cl.

δίκην δικάσαι· ὅστις γὰρ νόμων διαφθορεύς ἐστιν σφόδρα ε
 που δόξειεν ἀν νέων γε καὶ ἀνοήτων ἀνθρώπων διαφθορεὺς εἶναι. πότερον οὖν φεύξῃ τάς τε εὐνομουμένας πόλεις καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς κοσμιωτάτους; καὶ τοῦτο ποιοῦντι ἀρά ἄξιόν σοι ζῆν ἔσται; ἢ πλησιάσεις τούτοις καὶ ἀναισχυντήσεις διαλεγόμενος—τίνας λόγους, ὁ Σώκρατες; ἢ οὔσπερ ἐνθάδε, ὡς ἡ ἀρετὴ καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη πλείστου ἄξιον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τὰ νόμιμα καὶ οἱ νόμοι; καὶ οὐκ οἵτινες ἀσχημονοῦσιν [ἄν] φανεῖσθαι τὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους πρᾶγμα; οἴεσθαι γε χρή. ἀλλ’ ἐκ μὲν τούτων τῶν τόπων ἀπαρεῖς, ηὗταις δὲ εἰς Θετταλίαν

- ἀν-αισχυντέω:** act or behave shamelessly, 1
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6
ἀ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent, 2
ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 4
ἀπ-αείρω: to depart; remove, 1
ἄρα: truly (introduces yes/no question), 6
ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4
ἄ-σχημος, -ον: misshapen, unseemly, 1
δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss 2
διαφθορεύς ὁ: corrupter, 3
δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 4
δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness, 3
δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 9
ἐν-θάδε: hither, thither, 3
εὐ-νομέομαι: have good laws, be orderly, 3

- c1 **δικάσσαι:** aor. inf. δικάζω
ὅστις: whoever...; antecedent is missing; relative clause ends with ἐστιν
- 2 **δόξειεν άν:** would...; aor. potential opt.
- 3 **εἶναι:** inf. εἰμι, διαφθορεύς is predicate
πότερον...ἢ...ἢ:or...? or...?; leave πότερον untranslated
φεύξῃ: φεύξε(σ)αι; 2s fut. mid.
- 4 **τῶν ἀνδρῶν:** partitive gen.
- 4 **κοσμιωτάτους:** superlative adj.
ποιοῦντι: dat. sg. pple ποιέω modifies the dat. sg. σοι
- 5 **ἄξιόν:** worthwhile; neut. sg. nom. pred.
ζῆν: living; infinitive subject. ζάω
ἔσται: fut. dep. εἰμι
- 6 **τίνας λόγους...ἢ:** what (sort of)

- ζάω:** to live, 7
ἦκω: to have come, be present, 8
Θετταλία, ἡ: Thessaly, 7
κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, moderate, 1
νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 1
νόμιμος, -η, -ον: customary, lawful, 1
ὅστις, ήτις, ὃ τι: whoever, which-, what-, 2
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
πλησιάζω: to bring near, draw near (dat) 1
που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5
πρᾶγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble, 5
σφόδρα: very, very much, exceedingly, 2
τόπος, ὁ: a place, region
φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court, 2
χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

conversations...

- οὔσπερ ἐνθάδε:** or just as here; ‘or (the conversations) which (you had) here’
ἄς: (namely) that...; in apposition
πλείστου: of very much; gen. of value with ἄξιον
ἄξιον: (are) worth; predicate of pl. subjects; supply linking verb
- 8 **οἵτι:** 2s pres. οἴομαι
- d1 **φανεῖσθαι:** fut. mid. φαίνομαι
τὸ...πρᾶγμα: the business, the situation
γε: yes, certainly; in replies, affirmative; cf. 54b1
- 2 **ἀπαρεῖς:** 2s fut. ἀπ-αείρω
ηὗεις: fut. ήκω

παρὰ τοὺς ξένους τοὺς Κρίτωνος; ἐκεῖ γὰρ δὴ πλείστη ἀταξία
καὶ ἀκολασία, καὶ ἵσως ἀν ἡδέως σου ἀκούοιεν ὡς γελοίως
5 ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου ἀπεδίδρασκες σκευήν τέ τινα περιθέμενος,
ἢ διφθέραν λαβὼν ἢ ἄλλα οἷα δὴ εἰώθασιν ἐνσκευάζεσθαι οἱ
ἀποδιδράσκοντες, καὶ τὸ σχῆμα τὸ σαυτοῦ μεταλλάξας· ὅτι
δὲ γέρων ἀνήρ, σμικροῦ χρόνου τῷ βίῳ λοιποῦ ὅντος ὡς τὸ
e εἴκος, ἐτόλμησας οὕτω γλίσχρως ἐπιθυμεῖν ζῆν, νόμους τοὺς
μεγίστους παραβάσι, οὐδεὶς ὃς ἔρει; ἵσως, ἀν μή τινα λυπῆς·
εἰ δὲ μή, ἀκούσῃ, ὁ Σώκρατες, πολλὰ καὶ ἀνάξια σαυτοῦ.

- ἀ-κολασία, ἥ:** licentiousness, intemperance 1
ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 8
ἀν-άξιος, -ον: unworthy, not worthy of +gen 1
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 6
ἀπο-διδράσκω: to run away, flee, escape, 4
ἀ-ταξία, ἥ: disorderliness, lacking discipline 1
βίος, ὁ: life, 4
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 2
γελοίως: laughably, ridiculously, 1
γλίσχρως: greedily, graspingly; hardly, 1
δεσμωτηρίον, τό: prison, 2
δι-φθέρα, ἥ: prepared leather, leather bag, 1
ἔθω: to be accustomed, be in the habit 3
εἰκός, -ότος τό: likely, probably, reasonable 2
ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5
ἐν-σκευάζομαι: to prepare, dress up (or on) 1
ἔπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2
ἔρέω: I will say or speak, 7

- d3 **παρὰ:** to (the side of); + place to which
γάρ δὴ: *for of course, for indeed* (S2820,
D243), δὴ emphasizes γάρ
4 **ἀκούοιεν** **ἄν:** *would...;* 3p aor. potential
opt. ἀκούω
ὡς γελοίως: *how laughably..., how*
ridiculously
5 **σκευήν:** *a disguise;* used elsewhere for the
costume of an actor or chorus
περιθέμενος: aor. mid. περι-τίθημαι
relative clause ends with ἐστιν
6 **ἢ διαφθέραν...ἢ ἄλλα:** *either...or;* in
apposition to σκευήν
λαβὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple λαμβάνω
οἷα δὴ: *exactly which things...;* relative

- ζάω:** to live, 7
ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly 2
ἵσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 5
λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp 5
λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 1
λυπέω: to cause pain or grief, offend, 1
μέγιστος, -η, -ον: greatest, best, longest, 4
μετ-αλλάσσω: to change, alter, 1
ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 4
παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6
παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 4
περι-τίθημι: to put or place round, 1
πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
σκευή, ὁ: attire, equipment, gear, 1
σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 2
σχῆμα, -στος, τό: form, figure, appearance 1
τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 1
χρόνος, ὁ: time, 3

- εἰώθασιν:** 3p pf. ἔθω, present in sense
7 **μεταλλάξας:** nom. sg. aor. pple
ὅτι: that...; obj. of ἔρει below
8 **σμικροῦ..ὅντος:** gen. abs., pple. εἰμί^{τῷ βίῳ} *in (respect to) life;* dat. of respect
ὡς τὸ εἰκός: *as is likely*
e1 **ζῆν:** inf. ζάω
2 **παραβάς:** nom. sg. aor. pple
οὐδεὶς: *(there is) no one*
ἔρει: fut. of. λέγω (ἔρέω)
ἄν..λυπῆς: *if you do not bring pain to...;*
ἄν is an alternative to ἔαν; pres. subj. as
the protasis in a fut. more vivid condition
3 **ἀκούσῃ:** ἀκούσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. middle

ὑπερχόμενος δὴ βιώσῃ πάντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ δουλεύων—
 τί ποιῶν ἦ εὐωχούμενος ἐν Θετταλίᾳ, ὡσπερ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον 5
 ἀποδεδημηκὼς εἰς Θετταλίαν; λόγοι δὲ ἐκεῖνοι οἱ περὶ
 δικαιοσύνης τε καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀρετῆς ποῦ ἡμῖν ἔσονται; ἀλλὰ 54
 δὴ τῶν παῖδων ἔνεκα βούλει ζῆν, ἵνα αὐτὸὺς ἐκθρέψῃς καὶ
 παιδεύσῃς; τί δέ; εἰς Θετταλίαν αὐτὸὺς ἀγαγὼν θρέψεις τε
 καὶ παιδεύσεις, ξένους ποιήσας, ἵνα καὶ τοῦτο ἀπολαύσωσιν;
 ἦ τοῦτο μὲν οὖ, αὐτοῦ δὲ τρεφόμενοι σοῦ ζῶντος βέλτιον 5
 θρέψονται καὶ παιδεύσονται μὴ συνόντος σοῦ αὐτοῖς; οἱ γὰρ
 ἐπιτήδειοι οἱ σοὶ ἐπιμελήσονται αὐτῶν. πότερον ἐὰν μὲν εἰς

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 4

ἀπο-δημέω: to be away (from home), 4

ἀπο-λαύω: to enjoy, have enjoyment (gen.) 1

ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4

βελτίων, -ον: better, 4

βιόω: to live, 1

βιούμαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 8

δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 1

δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness, 3

δουλεύω: to be a slave, serve, be subject to 1

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 9

ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear 4

ἔνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+gen.) 2

ἐπί: near, at (gen.), to (acc), upon (dat.) 5

e4 **βιώσῃ:** βιώσε(σ)αι, 2s

5 **ἢ:** (*other*) than...

ὅσπερ: as if

ἐπὶ...: for...; expressing a goal or purpose

6 **ἀποδεδημηκώς:** nom. sg. pf. pple

54a **ἡμῖν ἔσονται:** we will have...; lit. ‘are for us’ dat. of possession, 3p fut. εἰμί

ἀλλὰ δὴ: but actually, but in fact

2 **τῶν παῖδων:** object of ἔνεκα

βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres.

ζῆν: inf. ζάω

ἵνα: so that...; purpose governs the subj., here aor. ἐκτρέφω, παιδεύω

3 **τί δέ:** what then?

ἄγαγών: nom. sg. 2nd aor. pple ἄγω

θρέψεις: from τρέφω

4 **ποιήσας:** making (your children)...

ἵνα: see line 2; governs 3p subj. here; the children are subject; tone is sarcastic

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.) 5

ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8

εύωχέω: eat a feast, feast, entertain well, 1

ζάω: to live, 7

Θετταλία, ἡ: Thessaly, 7

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6

ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 4

παιδεύω: to educate, teach 8

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7

ποῦ: where?

σύν-ειμι: to be with, associate with, 1

τρέφω: to bring up, raise, rear 4

ὑπ-έρχομαι: to go secretly, creep, go under, 1

ὅσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

καὶ: also; adverbial

5 **τοῦτο μὲν οὖ:** (*will you*) not (*do*) this

αὐτοῦ: here; adverb

σοῦ ζῶντος: if...; gen. abs. which is conditional in force, cf. line 6 below

βέλτιον: comparative adverb

6 **θρέψονται:** fut. pass. τρέφω

μὴ...αὐτοῖς: if not..; gen. abs., μὴ suggests the abs. is conditional in force; pple σύνειμι + dat. of compound verb or dat. of association (S1523)

7 **οἱ σοὶ:** your; σοὶ is in the attributive

position following the article οἱ

αὐτῶν: them; i.e. Socrates’ children; the gen. object of ἐπιμελήσονται, which can govern a dative or a genitive object

πότερον...ἢ:or...?; introduces two options, leave πότερον untranslated

Θετταλίαν ἀποδημήσῃς, ἐπιμελήσονται, ἐὰν δὲ εἰς Ἄιδουν ἀποδημήσῃς, οὐχὶ ἐπιμελήσονται; εἴπερ γέ τι ὅφελος αὐτῶν

- b ἔστιν τῶν σοι φασκόντων ἐπιτηδείων εἶναι, οἵεσθαι γε χρή.
 ‘ἀλλ’, ὡς Σώκρατες, πειθόμενος ἥμūν τοῖς σοῖς τροφεῦσι μήτε παῖδας περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦ μήτε τὸ ζῆν μήτε ὅλο μηδὲν πρὸ τοῦ δικαίου, ἵνα εἰς Ἄιδουν ἐλθὼν ἔχης πάντα
 5 ταῦτα ἀπολογήσασθαι τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἄρχουσιν· οὔτε γὰρ ἐνθάδε σοι φαίνεται ταῦτα πράττοντι ἀμεινον εἶναι οὐδὲ δικαιότερον οὐδὲ ὁσιώτερον, οὐδὲ ἄλλω τῶν σῶν οὐδενί, οὔτε ἐκεῖσε ἀφικομένω ἀμεινον ἔσται. ἀλλὰ νῦν μὲν ἡδικημένος ἄπει,

Ἄιδης, δ: Hades or Pluto, 3

ἀμείνων, -ον: better, 2

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7

ἀπο-δημέω: to be away (from home), 4

ἀπο-λογέομαι: to defend oneself 1

ἄρχω: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 2

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 1

εἴπερ: if really (to imply doubt) 2

ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5

ἐκεῖ-σε: thither, to that place, 2

ἐν-θάδε: hither, thither, 3

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.) 5

ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable; a close friend, 8

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6

ζάω: to live, 7

a8 ἀποδημήσῃς, ἐπιμελήσονται: future more vivid condition (ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.); here an aorist subj.

εἰς Ἄιδουν: to Hades' (house); the gen. with missing acc. is common

9 οὐχι: not; the deictic iota intensifies the negation

εἴ...έστιν: if they are good for anything; lit. 'if their use is anything.' αὐτῶν is subjective gen. of ὅφελος (if they profit Socrates)

εἴπερ γέ: yes, if at least...; ge is both affirmative and restrictive (D132)

b1 φασκόντων: being accustomed to claim; infix ὦκ suggests that the action is habitual γε: yes, certainly; in replies, affirmative; cf. 53d1

3 περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦ: consider...of more (importance); gen. of value (S1373);

Θετταλία, ἡ: Thessaly, 7

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 6

μένω: to stay, remain, abide, 5

μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 6

μηδ-εῖς, μηδ-ειά, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5

ὅφελος, τό: profit, benefit, help, advantage 2

ὅσιος, -α, -ον: hallowed, sacred, ordained, 2

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 7

πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 4

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 3

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8

τροφεύς, δ: foster-parent, one who brings up 2

φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 3

χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 8

ποιε(σ)ο, pres. mid. imperative

τὸ ξῆν: articular inf. ζάω

4 ἵνα..ἔχης: so that...may...; purpose + subj.

εἰς Ἄιδουν: to Hades' (house); see a8

ἐλθών, nom. sg. aor. pple ἔρχομαι

5 ἄρχουσιν: ruling; dat. pl. pple ἄρχω

6 φαίνεται: (it) appears...

εἶναι: inf. εἰμί

ἄλλω...οὐδενί: to anyone else; in light of the double negative, translate positively

7 τῶν σῶν: of your (friends); gen. pl. σός

8 ἀφικομένῳ: to (anyone)...; supply a noun

ἡδικημένος: pf. pass. pple ἀδικέω; note

long ḥ pple even though form is a pple, in the pf., verbs that begin with vowels lengthen the vowel instead of duplicating the consonant (S557, 575)

ἄπει: 2s fut. ἀπ-έρχομαι (ἄπ-ειμι)

έὰν ἀπίης, οὐχ ὑφ' ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἀλλὰ ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων. ε
 έὰν δὲ ἔξελθης οὕτως αἰσχρῶς ἀνταδικήσας τε καὶ ἀντικα-
 κουργήσας, τὰς σαυτοῦ ὁμολογίας τε καὶ συνθήκας τὰς πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς παραβὰς καὶ κακὰ ἐργασάμενος τούτους οὓς ἤκιστα
 ἔδει, σαυτόν τε καὶ φίλους καὶ πατρῖδα καὶ ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς τέ 5
 σοι χαλεπανοῦμεν ζῶντι, καὶ ἐκεῖ οἱ ἡμέτεροι ἀδελφοὶ οἱ ἐν
 Ἀΐδου νόμοι οὐκ εὑμενῶς σε ὑποδέξονται, εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ
 ἡμᾶς ἐπεχείρησας ἀπολέσαι τὸ σὸν μέρος. ἀλλὰ μή σε
 πείσῃ Κρίτων ποιεῦν ἄ λέγει μᾶλλον ἢ ἡμεῖς.^d

ταῦτα, ὦ φίλε ἔταῖρε Κρίτων, εὖ ἵσθι ὅτι ἐγὼ δοκῶ

ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother, 1

Ἄιδης, ὁ: Hades or Pluto, 3

ἀντ-αδικέω: to commit injustice in return, 4

ἀντι-κακουργέω: to do wrong in return, 2

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 7

ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 7

αἰσχρῶς: shamefully, disgracefully

ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5

ἔξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 6

ἔργαζομαι: to work, labor, do (acc) to (acc), 4

ἔταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate, 1

εὖ: well, 5

εὐ-μενῶς: kindly, favorably 1

ζάω: to live, 7

ἡκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all 3

c1 έὰν ἀπίης: 2s pres. subjunctive.

ἀπ-έρχομαι (ἄπ-ειμι) in a future more vivid condition (έὰν + subj., fut. ind.)

ὑφ' ...: by...; gen. of agent governed by ἥδικόμενος

2 έὰν ἔξελθης: 2s aor. subjunctive.

ἔξ-έρχομαι in a future more vivid condition (έὰν + subj., fut. ind.)

3 πρὸς ἡμᾶς: with us; ‘with regard to us’ in the attributive position with συνθήκας

4 παραβὰς: nom. sg. aor. pple

κακά: neut. pl. acc. object

ἐργασάμενος: governs a double accusative

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, ours, 6

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 6

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 8

μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 3

οἶδα: to know, 7

ὅμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 6

παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 4

πατρίς, -ίδος: fatherland, native land, 7

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours 8

συν-θήκη, ἡ: agreement, contract, treaty, 3

ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen.) under (dat.) 9

ὑπο-δέχομαι: to receive hospitably, 1

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 5

χαλεπαίνω: be sore, angry, grievous at +dat 2

οὓς: whom...; relative, acc. pl.

ἡκιστα: superlative adv.

5 ἔδει: impf. δεῖ

6 χαλεπανοῦμεν: χαλεπανέομεν, future

ζῶντι: dat. sg. pres. pple

ἐν Αἴδου: in Hades' (house)

7 εἰδότες: pple οἶδα

8 ἀπολέσαι: aor. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι

τὸν σὸν μέρος: on your part; acc. respect

μή...πείσῃ: do not let...; prohibitive aor. subj., 3s πείθω

ἵσθι: sg. imperative οἶδα

ταῦτα: neut. pl. acc. object ἀκούειν

ἀκούειν, ὡσπερ οἱ κορυβαντιῶντες τῶν αὐλῶν δοκοῦσιν
ἀκούειν, καὶ ἐν ἐμοὶ αὕτῃ ἡ ἥχη τούτων τῶν λόγων βοιμβεῖ
5 καὶ ποιεῖ μὴ δύνασθαι τῶν ἄλλων ἀκούειν· ἀλλὰ ἵσθι, ὅσα γε
τὰ νῦν ἐμοὶ δοκοῦντα, ἐὰν λέγης παρὰ ταῦτα, μάτην ἔρεῖς.
ὅμως μέντοι εἴ τι οἴει πλέον ποιῆσειν, λέγε.

KP. ἀλλ', ὁ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν.

e ΣΩ. ἔα τοίνυν, ὁ Κρίτων, καὶ πράττωμεν ταύτῃ, ἐπειδὴ⁷
ταύτῃ ὁ θεὸς ὑφηγεῖται.

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 8

αὐλός, ὁ: flute, pipe, mouthpiece, 1

βοιμβέω: to boom with buzzing, hum, 1

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 3

ἐάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4

ἐπειδή: when, after, since, because, 7

ἔρεω: I will say or speak, 7

ἥχη, ἥ: noise, cry, wail, sound, 1

θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4

κορυβαντιάω: to be in a Corybantic frenzy, 1

μάτην: in vain, idly, 1

μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 2

οἶδα: to know, 7

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much or as; all who, 4

παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 6

πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 4

τοι-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5

ὑφ-ηγέομαι: to guide, lead the way, 1

ὡσπερ: as, just as, as if, 8

d3 τῶν αὐλῶν: gen. object of ἀκούειν

ἐν ἐμοὶ: in me

4 αὕτῃ: this; fem. nom. sg. οὗτος

5 ποιεῖ: make it, bring it about; 3s

μὴ δύνασθαι...: so as not to be able...;

negative result clause (positive ὡστε)

τῶν ἄλλων: gen. object of ἀκούειν

ἵσθι: sg. imperative οἶδα

ὅσα γε...δοκοῦντα: so far as things (are)

seeming now to me; ὅσα is adverbial, and

γε is restrictive; cf. 46e3

6 ἐὰν λέγης..ἔρεῖς: future more vivid

condition (ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.): 2s pres.
subjunctive and fut. λέγω (ἔρεω)

7 οἴει: 2s pres. οἴομαι

ποιήσειν: (that you) will do; supply οἴει as
acc. subject

8 ἔχω: I am able; as often with an infinitive

e1 ἔα: sg. imperative ἐάω

πράττωμεν: let us...; hortatory subj.

ταύτῃ: in this way

Plato's Crito

Greek-only pages
for classroom review

ΚΡΙΤΩΝ

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ ΚΡΙΤΩΝ

St. I

p.43
a

ΣΩ. τί τηνικάδε ἀφῆξαι, ὡς Κρίτων; ἢ οὐ πρῷ ἔτι ἐστίν;

ΚΡ. πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. πηνύκα μάλιστα;

ΚΡ. ὅρθρος βαθύς.

ΣΩ. θαυμάζω ὅπως ἡθέλησέ σοι ὁ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου 5
φύλαξ ὑπακούσαι.

ΚΡ. συνήθης ἥδη μοί ἐστιν, ὡς Σώκρατες, διὰ τὸ πολ-
λάκις δεῦρο φοιτᾶν, καὶ τι καὶ εὐεργέτηται ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.

ΣΩ. ἄρτι δὲ ἥκεις ἢ πάλαι;

ΚΡ. ἐπιεικῶς πάλαι.

10

ΣΩ. εἶτα πῶς οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐπήγειράς με, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ παρα- b
κάθησαι;

ΚΡ. οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὡς Σώκρατες, οὐδὲ ἂν αὐτὸς ἡθελον
ἐν τοσαύτῃ τε ἀγρυπνίᾳ καὶ λύπῃ εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ πάλαι
θαυμάζω αἰσθανόμενος ὡς ἡδέως καθεύδεις· καὶ ἐπίτηδές σε 5
οὐκ ἥγειρον ἵνα ὡς ἥδιστα διάγης. καὶ πολλάκις μὲν δή σε
καὶ πρότερον ἐν παντὶ τῷ βίῳ ηὐδαιμόνισα τοῦ τρόπου, πολὺ
δὲ μάλιστα ἐν τῇ νῦν παρεστώσῃ συμφορᾷ, ὡς ράδίως αὐτὴν
καὶ πράως φέρεις.

10 ΣΩ. καὶ γὰρ ἄν, ὡς Κρίτων, πλημμελὲς εἴη ἀγανακτεῖν τηλικοῦτον ὅντα εἰ δεῖ ἥδη τελευτᾶν.-

c ΚΡ. καὶ ἄλλοι, ὡς Σώκρατες, τηλικοῦτοι ἐν τοιαύταις συμφοραῖς ἀλίσκονται, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς ἐπιλύεται ἢ ἡλικίᾳ τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ ἀγανακτεῖν τῇ παρούσῃ τύχῃ.

ΣΩ. ἔστι ταῦτα. ἀλλὰ τί δὴ οὕτω πρῷ ἀφίξαι;

5 ΚΡ. ἀγγελίαν, ὡς Σώκρατες, φέρων χαλεπήν, οὐ σοί, ὡς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται, ἀλλ' ἐμὸν καὶ τοῖς σοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις πᾶσιν καὶ χαλεπήν καὶ βαρεῖαν, ἦν ἐγώ, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκῶ, ἐν τοῖς βαρύτατ' ἄν ἐνέγκαμι.

ΣΩ. τίνα ταύτην; ἢ τὸ πλοῖον ἀφίκται ἐκ Δήλου, οὐδὲν

d ἀφικομένου τεθνάναι με;

ΚΡ. οὗτοι δὴ ἀφίκται, ἀλλὰ δοκεῖν μέν μοι ἥξει τήμερον ἐξ ὧν ἀπαγγέλλουσιν ἥκοντές τινες ἀπὸ Σουνίου καὶ καταλιπόντες ἐκεῖ αὐτό. δῆλον οὖν ἐκ τούτων [τῶν ἀγγέλων] ὅτι ἥξει τήμερον, καὶ ἀνάγκη δὴ εἰς αὔριον ἔσται, ὡς Σώκρατες, τὸν βίον σε τελευτᾶν.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ', ὡς Κρίτων, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ, εἰ ταύτη τοῖς θεοῖς φίλοιν, ταύτη ἔστω· οὐ μέντοι οἶμαι ἥξειν αὐτὸ τήμερον.

44 ΚΡ. πόθεν τοῦτο τεκμαίρῃ;

ΣΩ. ἐγώ σοι ἐρῶ. τῇ γάρ που ὑστεραίᾳ δεῖ με ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ ἢ ἄν ἔλθῃ τὸ πλοῖον.

ΚΡ. φασί γέ τοι δὴ οἱ τούτων κύριοι.

5 ΣΩ. οὐ τούννυν τῆς ἐπιούσης ἡμέρας οἶμαι αὐτὸ ἥξειν ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐτέρας. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ ἐκ τινος ἐνυπνίου ὃ ἔωρακα ὀλίγον πρότερον ταύτης τῆς νυκτός· καὶ κινδυνεύεις ἐν καιρῷ τινι οὐκ ἐγεῖραι με.

ΚΡ. ἦν δὲ δὴ τί τὸ ἐνύπνιον;

10 ΣΩ. ἐδόκει τίς μοι γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα καλὴ καὶ εὐειδῆς, b λευκὰ ἴμάτια ἔχουσα, καλέσαι με καὶ εἰπεῖν· ‘ὦ Σώκρατες,

ἢματί κεν τριτάτῳ Φθίην ἐρίβωλον ὕκοιο.

ΚΡ. ἀτοπον τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ὁ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἐναργὲς μὲν οὖν, ὡς γέ μοι δοκεῖ, ὁ Κρίτων.

ΚΡ. λίαν γε, ὡς ἔοικεν. ἀλλ', ὁ δαιμόνιε Σώκρατες, 5
ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐμοὶ πιθοῦ καὶ σώθητι· ὡς ἐμοί, ἐὰν σὺ ἀπο-
θάνῃς, οὐ μία συμφορά ἔστιν, ἀλλὰ χωρὶς μὲν τοῦ ἐστερῆ-
σθαι τοιούτου ἐπιτηδείου οἶνον ἐγὼ οὐδένα μή ποτε εὐρήσω,
ἔτι δὲ καὶ πολλοῖς δόξω, οἵ ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ μὴ σαφῶς ἵσασιν,
ὡς οὗτος τ' ὅν σε σώζειν εἰ ἥθελον ἀναλίσκειν χρήματα, 10
ἀμελῆσαι. καίτοι τίς ἀν αἰσχίων εἴη ταύτης δόξα ἢ δοκεῖν
χρήματα περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ φίλους; οὐ γάρ πείσον-
ται οἱ πολλοὶ ὡς σὺ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἥθελησας ἀπιέναι ἐνθένδε
ἡμῶν προθυμουμένων.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τί ἡμῖν, ὁ μακάριε Κρίτων, οὕτω τῆς τῶν
πολλῶν δόξης μέλει; οἱ γάρ ἐπιεικέστατοι, ὡν μᾶλλον ἄξιον
φροντίζειν, ἥγήσονται αὐτὰ οὕτω πεπρᾶχθαι ὥσπερ ἀν
πραχθῆ.

ΚΡ. ἀλλ' ὄρας δὴ ὅτι ἀνάγκη, ὁ Σώκρατες, καὶ τῆς τῶν 5
πολλῶν δόξης μέλειν. αὐτὰ δὲ δῆλα τὰ παρόντα νῦν ὅτι οἵοι
τ' εἰσὶν οἱ πολλοὶ οὐ τὰ σμικρότατα τῶν κακῶν ἐξεργάζεσθαι
ἀλλὰ τὰ μέγιστα σχεδόν, ἐάν τις ἐν αὐτοῖς διαβεβλημέ-
νος ἥ.

ΣΩ. εἰ γάρ ὡφελον, ὁ Κρίτων, οἵοι τ' εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ
τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι, ὥνα οἵοι τ' ἥσαν καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ
μέγιστα, καὶ καλῶς ἀν εἶχεν. νῦν δὲ οὐδέτερα οἵοι τε· οὕτε
γάρ φρόνιμον οὔτε ἄφρονα δυνατοὶ ποιῆσαι, ποιοῦσι δὲ τοῦτο
ὅτι ἀν τύχωσι.

ΚΡ. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἔχέτω· τάδε δέ, ὁ Σώκρατες, 10
e

εἰπέ μοι. ἀρά γε μὴ ἐμοῦ προμηθῆ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων μή, ἐὰν σὺ ἐνθένδε ἔξελθῃς, οἱ συκοφάνται ἡμῖν πράγματα παρέχωσιν ὡς σὲ ἐνθένδε ἐκκλέψασιν, καὶ ἀναγ-
5 κασθῶμεν ἂν καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν οὐσίαν ἀποβαλεῖν ἂν συχνὰ χρήματα, ἂν καὶ ἄλλο τι πρὸς τούτοις παθεῖν; εἰ γάρ τι
45 τοιοῦτον φοβῇ, ἔασον αὐτὸν χαίρειν· ἡμεῖς γάρ που δίκαιοι ἐσμεν σώσαντές σε κινδυνεύειν τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον καὶ ἐὰν δέη ἔτι τούτου μείζω. ἀλλ’ ἐμοὶ πείθου καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποίει.

ΣΩ. καὶ ταῦτα προμηθοῦμαι, ὦ Κρίτων, καὶ ἄλλα
5 πολλά.

ΚΡ. μήτε τούννι ταῦτα φοβοῦ—καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πολὺ τάργυριόν ἐστιν ὁ θέλονσι λαβόντες τινὲς σῶσαι σε καὶ ἐξαγαγεῖν ἐνθένδε. ἔπειτα οὐχ ὄρας τούτους τοὺς συκοφάντας ὡς εὔτελεῖς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἀν δέοι ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου;
b σοὶ δὲ ὑπάρχει μὲν τὰ ἐμὰ χρήματα, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, ἵκανά· ἔπειτα καὶ εἴ τι ἐμοῦ κηδόμενος οὐκ οἴει δεῦν ἀναλίσκειν τάμα, ξένοι οὗτοι ἐνθάδε ἔτοιμοι ἀναλίσκειν· εἰς δὲ καὶ κεκόμικεν ἐπ’ αὐτὸν τοῦτο ἀργύριον ἵκανόν, Σιμμίας ὁ Θη-
5 βαῖος, ἔτοιμος δὲ καὶ Κέβης καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ πάνυ. ὥστε, ὅπερ λέγω, μήτε ταῦτα φοβούμενος ἀποκάμης σαυτὸν σῶσαι, μήτε, ὁ ἔλεγες ἐν τῷ δικαστηρίῳ, δυσχερές σοι γενέσθω ὅτι οὐκ ἀν ἔχοις ἔξελθὼν ὅτι χρῶσι σαυτῷ· πολ-
c λαχοῦ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοσε ὅποι ἀν ἀφίκη ὀγαπήσουσί σε· ἐὰν δὲ βούλῃ εἰς Θετταλίαν ἴεναι, εἰσὶν ἐμοὶ ἐκεῖ ξένοι οἵ σε περὶ πολλοῦ ποιήσονται καὶ ἀσφάλειάν σοι παρέξουται, ὥστε σε μηδένα λυπεῖν τῶν κατὰ Θετταλίαν.
5 ἔτι δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲ δίκαιόν μοι δοκεῖς ἐπιχειρεῖν πρᾶγμα, σαυτὸν προδοῦναι, ἔξὸν σωθῆναι, καὶ τοιαῦτα σπεύδεις περὶ σαυτὸν γενέσθαι ἄπερ ἀν καὶ οἱ ἔχθροί σου σπεύσαιεν τε καὶ ἔσπευσαν σὲ διαφθεῖραι βουλόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις

καὶ τοὺς ὑεῖς τοὺς σαυτοῦ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖς προδιδόναι, οὓς σοι
ἔξὸν καὶ ἐκθρέψαι καὶ ἐκπαιδεῦσαι οἰχήσῃ καταλιπών, καὶ d
τὸ σὸν μέρος ὅτι ἀν τύχωσι τοῦτο πράξουσιν· τεύξονται δέ,
ώς τὸ εἰκός, τοιούτων οἵαπερ εἴωθεν γίγνεσθαι ἐν ταῖς
ὅρφανίαις περὶ τοὺς ὄρφανούς. ἢ γὰρ οὐ χρὴ ποιεῖσθαι
παιᾶς ἢ συνδιαταλαιπωρεῦν καὶ τρέφοντα καὶ παιδεύοντα, σὺ e
δέ μοι δοκεῖς τὰ ῥάθυμότατα αἱρεῖσθαι. χρὴ δέ, ἃπερ ἀν ἀνὴρ
ἀγαθὸς καὶ ἀνδρεῖος ἔλοιτο, ταῦτα αἱρεῖσθαι, φάσκοντά γε δὴ
ἀρετῆς διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι· ὡς ἔγωγε καὶ
ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τῶν σῶν ἐπιτηδείων αἰσχύνομαι μὴ e
δόξῃ ἃπαν τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ περὶ σὲ ἀνανδρίᾳ τινὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ
πεπρᾶχθαι, καὶ ἡ εὖσοδος τῆς δίκης εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον ὡς
εἰσῆλθεν ἔξὸν μὴ εἰσελθεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ ἀγὼν τῆς δίκης
ὡς ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον δὴ τουτί, ὥσπερ κατάγελως 5
τῆς πράξεως, κακίᾳ τινὶ καὶ ἀνανδρίᾳ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ διαπεφευ-
γέναι ἡμᾶς δοκεῖν, οἵτινές σε οὐχὶ ἐσώσαμεν οὐδὲ σὺ σαυτόν, 46
οἶόν τε ὃν καὶ δυνατὸν εἴ τι καὶ μικρὸν ἡμῶν ὅφελος ἦν.
ταῦτα οὖν, ὡς Σώκρατες, ὅρα μὴ ἄμα τῷ κακῷ καὶ αἰσχρᾷ ἢ
σοί τε καὶ ἡμῖν. ἀλλὰ βουλεύον—μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲ βου-
λεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρα ἀλλὰ βεβουλεῦσθαι—μία δὲ βουλή· τῆς 5
γὰρ ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς πάντα ταῦτα δεῖ πεπρᾶχθαι, εἰ δ' ἔτι
περιμενοῦμεν, ἀδύνατον καὶ οὐκέτι οἶόν τε. ἀλλὰ παντὶ
τρόπῳ, ὡς Σώκρατες, πείθου μοι καὶ μηδαμῶς ἄλλως ποίει.

ΣΩ. ὡς φῦλε Κρίτων, ἡ προθυμία σου πολλοῦ ἀξία εἰ b
μετά τιως ὄρθότητος εἴη· εἰ δὲ μή, ὅσῳ μείζων τοσούτῳ
χαλεπωτέρα. σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρὴ ἡμᾶς εἴτε ταῦτα πρακτέον
εἴτε μή· ὡς ἔγὼ οὐ νῦν πρῶτον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀεὶ τοιοῦτος οἶος
τῶν ἐμῶν μηδενὶ ἀλλῷ πείθεσθαι ἢ τῷ λόγῳ ὃς ἂν μοι 5
λογιζομένῳ βέλτιστος φαίνηται. τοὺς δὴ λόγους οὓς ἐν τῷ

ἔμπροσθεν ἔλεγον οὐ δύναμαι νῦν ἐκβαλεῖν, ἐπειδὴ μοι
 ἥδε ἡ τύχη γέγονεν, ἀλλὰ σχεδόν τι ὅμοιοι φαίνονται μοι,
 c καὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς πρεσβεύω καὶ τιμῶ οὕσπερ καὶ πρότερον·
 ὃν ἐὰν μὴ βελτίω ἔχωμεν λέγειν ἐν τῷ παρόντι, εὖ ἔσθι
 ὅτι οὐ μή σοι συγχωρήσω, οὐδὲ ἂν πλείω τῶν νῦν παρόν-
 των ἡ τῶν πολλῶν δύναμις ὥσπερ παιδας ἡμᾶς μορμο-
 5 λύττηται, δεσμοὺς καὶ θανάτους ἐπιπέμπουσα καὶ χρημάτων
 ἀφαιρέσεις. πῶς οὖν ἂν μετριώτata σκοπούμεθα αὐτά; εἰ
 πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἀναλάβοιμεν, ὃν σὺ λέγεις
 περὶ τῶν δοξῶν. πότερον καλῶς ἐλέγετο ἐκάστοτε ἢ οὐ,
 d ὅτι ταῖς μὲν δεῖ τῶν δοξῶν προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, ταῖς
 δὲ οὐ; ἢ πρὸν μὲν ἐμὲ δεῖν ἀποθνήσκειν καλῶς ἐλέγετο,
 νῦν δὲ κατάδηλος ἄρα ἐγένετο ὅτι ἄλλως ἔνεκα λόγου
 ἐλέγετο, ἢν δὲ παιδιὰ καὶ φλυαρία ὡς ἀληθῶς; ἐπιθυμῶ
 5 δ' ἔγωγ' ἐπισκέψασθαι, ὡς Κρίτων, κοινῇ μετὰ σοῦ εἴ τι
 μοι ἀλλοιότερος φανεῖται, ἐπειδὴ ὁδε ἔχω, ἢ ὁ αὐτός,
 καὶ ἔάσομεν χαίρειν ἢ πεισόμεθα αὐτῷ. ἐλέγετο δέ πως,
 ὡς ἐγῶμαι, ἐκάστοτε ὁδε ὑπὸ τῶν οἰομένων τὶ λέγειν,
 ὥσπερ νυνδὴ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον, ὅτι τῶν δοξῶν ἂς οἱ ἀνθρωποι
 e δοξάζουσιν δέοι τὰς μὲν περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, τὰς δὲ μή.
 τοῦτο πρὸς θεῶν, ὡς Κρίτων, οὐ δοκεῖ καλῶς σοι λέγεσθαι;
 —σὺ γάρ, ὅσα γε τάνθρωπεια, ἐκτὸς εἴ τοῦ μέλλειν ἀπο-
 47 θνήσκειν αὔριον, καὶ οὐκ ἂν σὲ παρακρούοι ἡ παροῦσα συμ-
 φορά· σκόπει δή—οὐχ ἵκανως δοκεῖ σοι λέγεσθαι ὅτι οὐ
 πάσας χρὴ τὰς δόξας τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμᾶν ἀλλὰ τὰς μέν,
 τὰς δ' οὐ, οὐδὲ πάντων ἀλλὰ τῶν μέν, τῶν δ' οὐ; τί φῆς;
 5 ταῦτα οὐχὶ καλῶς λέγεται;

ΚΡ. καλῶς.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τὰς μὲν χρηστὰς τιμᾶν, τὰς δὲ πονηρὰς μή;

ΚΡ. ναί.

ΣΩ. χρησταὶ δὲ οὐχ αἱ τῶν φρονίμων, πονηραὶ δὲ αἱ τῶν ἀφρόνων;

ΚΡ. πῶς δ' οὕ;

ΣΩ. φέρε διή, πῶς αὖ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐλέγετο; γυμναζόμενος ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων πότερον παντὸς ἀνδρὸς ἐπαύων καὶ φύγων καὶ δόξῃ τὸν νοῦν προσέχει, ἢ ἐνὸς μόνου ἐκείνου ὃς ἀν τυγχάνῃ ἰατρὸς ἢ παιδοτρίβης ὥν;

ΚΡ. ἐνὸς μόνου.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν φοβεῖσθαι χρὴ τοὺς φύγους καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι τοὺς ἐπαύνους τοῦν τοῦ ἐνὸς ἐκείνου ἀλλὰ μὴ τοὺς τῶν πολλῶν.

ΚΡ. δῆλα δή.

ΣΩ. ταύτῃ ἅρα αὐτῷ πρακτέον καὶ γυμναστέον καὶ ἔδεστέον γε καὶ ποτέον, ἢ ἀν τῷ ἐνὶ δοκῇ, τῷ ἐπιστάῃ καὶ ἐπαῖνοντι, μᾶλλον ἢ ἢ σύμπασι τοῖς ἄλλοις.

ΚΡ. ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. εἰεν. ἀπειθήσας δὲ τῷ ἐνὶ καὶ ἀτιμάσας αὐτοῦ τὴν δόξαν καὶ τοὺς ἐπαύνους, τιμήσας δὲ τοὺς τῶν πολλῶν [λόγους] καὶ μηδὲν ἐπαίσθιτων, ἅρα οὐδὲν κακὸν πείσεται;

ΚΡ. πῶς γάρ οὕ;

ΣΩ. τί δ' ἔστι τὸ κακὸν τοῦτο, καὶ ποῖ τείνει, καὶ εἰς τί τῶν τοῦ ἀπειθούντος;

ΚΡ. δῆλον ὅτι εἰς τὸ σῶμα· τοῦτο γάρ διόλλυσι.

ΣΩ. καλῶς λέγεις. οὐκοῦν καὶ τâλλα, ὡ Κρίτων, οὗτως, ἵνα μὴ πάντα διᾶμεν, καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ ἀδίκων καὶ αἰσχρῶν καὶ καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν καὶ κακῶν, περὶ ὧν νῦν ἡ βουλὴ ἡμῖν ἐστιν, πότερον τῇ τῶν πολλῶν δόξῃ δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἐπεσθαι καὶ φοβεῖσθαι αὐτὴν ἢ τῇ τοῦ ἐνός, εἴ τις ἐστιν ἐπαῖνων, ὃν δεῖ καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαι καὶ φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ σύμπαντας τοὺς ἄλλους; φέρε μὴ ἀκολουθήσομεν, δια-

φθεροῦμεν ἐκεῖνο καὶ λωβησόμεθα, ὁ τῷ μὲν δικαίῳ βέλτιον

⁵ ἐγίγνετο τῷ δὲ ἀδίκῳ ἀπώλλυτο. η̄ οὐδέν ἐστι τοῦτο;

ΚΡ. οἶμαι ἔγωγε, ὡς Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. φέρε διή, ἐὰν τὸ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὑγιεινοῦ μὲν βέλτιον γιγνόμενον, ὑπὸ τοῦ νοσώδους δὲ διαφθειρόμενον διολέσωμεν πειθόμενοι μὴ τῇ τῶν ἐπαιόντων δόξῃ, δῆρα βιωτὸν ἥμâν ἐστιν

^e διεφθαρμένου αὐτοῦ; ἐστι δέ που τοῦτο σῶμα· η̄ οὐχί;

ΚΡ. ναί.

ΣΩ. ἀρ' οὖν βιωτὸν ἥμâν ἐστιν μετὰ μοχθηροῦ καὶ διεφθαρμένου σώματος;

⁵ ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μετ' ἐκείνου ἄρ' ἥμâν βιωτὸν διεφθαρμένου, ὡς τὸ ἀδικον μὲν λωβᾶται, τὸ δὲ δίκαιον ὀνίνησιν; η̄ φαυλότερον ἥγούμεθα εἶναι τοῦ σώματος ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι ποτ' ἐστὶ τῶν

⁴⁸ ἥμετέρων, περὶ δὲ τῇ τοῦ ἀδικία καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη ἐστίν;

ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τιμώτερον;

ΚΡ. πολύ γε.

⁵ ΣΩ. οὐκ ἄρα, ὡς βέλτιστε, πάνυ ἥμâν οὗτοι φροντιστέον τί ἐροῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἥμâσ, ἀλλ' ὅτι ὁ ἐπαῖνων περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ ἀδίκων, ὁ εἴς καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ ἀλήθεια. ὥστε πρῶτον μὲν ταύτη οὐκ ὄρθως εἰσηγῆ, εἰσηγούμενος τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης δεῦν ἥμâσ φροντίζειν περὶ τῶν δικαίων καὶ καλῶν καὶ ¹⁰ ἀγαθῶν καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων. ‘ἀλλὰ μὲν δή,’ φαίη γ' αὖ τις, ‘οἵοι τέ εἰσιν ἥμâσ οἱ πολλοὶ ἀποκτεινύναι.’

^b ΚΡ. δῆλα δὴ καὶ ταῦτα· φαίη γὰρ αὖ, ὡς Σώκρατες. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ', ὡς θαυμάσιε, οὗτος τε ὁ λόγος διεληλύθαμεν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἔτι ὅμοιος εἶναι καὶ πρότερον· καὶ τόνδε δὲ

αὐτὸν σκόπει εἰ ἔτι μένει ἡμῖν ἢ οὐ, ὅτι οὐ τὸ ζῆν περὶ πλεί- 5
στου ποιητέον ἀλλὰ τὸ εὖ ζῆν.

ΚΡ. ἀλλὰ μένει.

ΣΩ. τὸ δὲ εὖ καὶ καλῶς καὶ δικαίως ὅτι ταῦτόν ἐστιν,
μένει ἢ οὐ μένει;

ΚΡ. μένει. 10

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐκ τῶν ὁμολογουμένων τοῦτο σκεπτέον,
πότερον δίκαιον ἐμὲ ἐνθένδε πειρᾶσθαι εἴξιέναι μὴ ἀφίέντων
Ἄθηναίων ἢ οὐ δίκαιον· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν φαίνηται δίκαιον, 5
πειρώμεθα, εἰ δὲ μή, ἐῶμεν. ἂς δὲ σὺ λέγεις τὰς σκέψεις
περὶ τε ἀναλώσεως χρημάτων καὶ δόξης καὶ παιδῶν τροφῆς,
μὴ ὡς ἀληθῶς ταῦτα, ὦ Κρίτων, σκέμματα ἢ τῶν ῥᾳδίων
ἀποκτεινύντων καὶ ἀναβιωσκομένων γ' ἄν, εἰ οἶοί τ' ἡσαν, 5
οὐδεὶν ξὺν νῷ, τούτων τῶν πολλῶν. ἡμῖν δ', ἐπειδὴ ὁ λόγος
οὗτως αἴρει, μὴ οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκεπτέον ἢ ἢ ὅπερ νυνδὴ ἐλέγο-
μεν, πότερον δίκαια πράξομεν καὶ χρήματα τελοῦντες τούτοις
τοῖς ἐμὲ ἐνθένδε εἴξαξουσιν καὶ χάριτας, καὶ αὐτοὶ εἴξαγοντές 5
τε καὶ εἴξαγόμενοι, ἢ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἀδικήσομεν πάντα ταῦτα
ποιοῦντες· καὶ φαινόμεθα ἄδικα αὐτὰ ἐργαζόμενοι, μὴ οὐ
δέῃ ὑπολογίζεσθαι οὕτ' εἰ ἀποθνήσκειν δεῖ παραμένοντας καὶ
ἡσυχίαν ἄγοντας, οὕτε ἄλλο διτοῦν πάσχειν πρὸ τοῦ ἀδικεῖν. 5

ΚΡ. καλῶς μέν μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅρα δὲ
τί δρῶμεν.

ΣΩ. σκοπῶμεν, ὦ ἀγαθέ, κοινῇ, καὶ εἰ πῃ ἔχεις ἀντι-
λέγειν ἐμοῦ λέγοντος, ἀντίλεγε καὶ σοι πείσομαι· εἰ δὲ μή, 5
παῦσαι ἥδη, ὦ μακάριε, πολλάκις μοι λέγων τὸν αὐτὸν
λόγον, ὡς χρὴ ἐνθένδε ἀκόντων Ἀθηναίων ἐμὲ ἀπιέναι· ὡς
ἔγὼ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι πείσας σε ταῦτα πράττειν, ἀλλὰ
μὴ ἄκοντος. ὅρα δὲ δὴ τῆς σκέψεως τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐάν σοι
ἱκανῶς λέγηται, καὶ πειρῶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι τὸ ἐρωτώμενον ἢ 49
ἄν μάλιστα οὕτη.

ΚΡ. ἀλλὰ πειράσομαι.

- ΣΩ. οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ φαμὲν ἔκόντας ἀδικητέον εἶναι, ἢ
 5 τινὶ μὲν ἀδικητέον τρόπῳ τινὶ δὲ οὐ; ἢ οὐδαμῶς τό γε
 ἀδικεῖν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν οὔτε καλόν, ὡς πολλάκις ἡμῖν καὶ ἐν
 τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ ὠμολογήθη; [ὅπερ καὶ ἄρτι ἐλέγετο]
 ἢ πᾶσαι ἡμῖν ἐκεῖναι αἱ πρόσθεν ὁμολογίαι ἐν ταῖσδε ταῖς
 ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ἐκκεχυμέναι εἰσίν, καὶ πάλαι, ὡς Κρίτων,
 10 ἄρα τηλικοῦδε γέρουντες ἀνδρες πρὸς ἀλλήλους σπουδῇ δια-
b λεγόμενοι ἐλάθομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς παιδῶν οὐδὲν διαφέροντες;
 ἢ παντὸς μᾶλλον οὕτως ἔχει ὥσπερ τότε ἐλέγετο ἡμῖν.
 εἴτε φασὶν οἱ πολλοὶ εἴτε μή, καὶ εἴτε δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἔτι τῶνδε
 5 χαλεπώτερα πάσχειν εἴτε καὶ πραότερα, ὅμως τό γε ἀδικεῖν
 τῷ ἀδικοῦντι καὶ κακὸν καὶ αἰσχρὸν τυγχάνει ὃν παντὶ
 τρόπῳ; φαμὲν ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. φαμέν.

ΣΩ. οὐδαμῶς ἄρα δεῖ ἀδικεῖν.

ΚΡ. οὐ δῆτα.

- 10 ΣΩ. οὐδὲ ἀδικούμενον ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν, ὡς οἱ πολλοὶ^ο
 οἴονται, ἐπειδή γε οὐδαμῶς δεῖ ἀδικεῖν.

c ΚΡ. οὐ φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. τί δὲ δή; κακουργεῖν δεῖ, ὡς Κρίτων, ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. οὐ δεῖ δήπου, ὡς Σώκρατες.

- ΣΩ. τί δέ; ἀντικακουργεῖν κακῶς πάσχοντα, ὡς οἱ
 5 πολλοί φασιν, δίκαιον ἢ οὐ δίκαιον;

ΚΡ. οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. τὸ γάρ που κακῶς ποιεῖν ἀνθρώπους τοῦ ἀδικεῖν
 οὐδὲν διαφέρει.

ΚΡ. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

- 10 ΣΩ. οὔτε ἄρα ἀνταδικεῖν δεῖ οὔτε κακῶς ποιεῖν οὐδένα
 ἀνθρώπων, οὐδὲ ἂν ὅτιοῦν πάσχῃ ὑπ’ αὐτῶν. καὶ ὅρα, ὡς

d Κρίτων, ταῦτα καθομολογῶν, ὅπως μὴ παρὰ δόξαν ὁμολογῆς·

οιδα γὰρ ὅτι ὀλίγοις τισὶ ταῦτα καὶ δοκεῖ καὶ δόξει. οἷς οὖν οὕτω δέδοκται καὶ οἷς μή, τούτοις οὐκ ἔστι κοινὴ βουλή, ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκη τούτους ἀλλήλων καταφρονεῖν ὄρωντας ἀλλήλων τὰ βουλεύματα. σκόπει δὴ οὖν καὶ σὺ εὖ μάλα πότερον κοινωνεῖς καὶ συνδοκεῖς σοι καὶ ἀρχώμεθα ἐντεῦθεν βουλευόμενοι, ὡς οὐδέποτε ὄρθως ἔχοντος οὗτε τοῦ ἀδικεῖν οὗτε τοῦ ἀνταδικεῖν οὗτε κακῶς πάσχοντα ἀμύνεσθαι ἀντιδρῶντα κακῶς, ἢ ἀφίστασαι καὶ οὐ κοινωνεῖς τῆς ἀρχῆς; ἐμοὶ μὲν γάρ καὶ πάλαι οὕτω καὶ νῦν ἔτι δοκεῖ, σοὶ δὲ εἴ πη ἄλλῃ δέδοκται, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. εἰ δὲ ἐμμένεις τοῖς πρόσθε, τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἄκουε.

ΚΡ. ἀλλ’ ἐμμένω τε καὶ συνδοκεῖ μοι· ἀλλὰ λέγε.

ΣΩ. λέγω δὴ αὖ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο, μᾶλλον δ’ ἐρωτῶ· πότερον ἂν τις ὁμολογήσῃ τῷ δίκαιᾳ ὅντα ποιητέον ἢ ἐξαπατητέον;

ΚΡ. ποιητέον.

ΣΩ. ἐκ τούτων δὴ ἄθρει. ἀπιόντες ἐνθένδε ἡμεῖς μὴ πείσαντες τὴν πόλιν πότερον κακῶς τινας ποιοῦμεν, καὶ ταῦτα οὓς ἥκιστα δεῖ, ἢ οὐ; καὶ ἐμμένομεν οἷς ὡμολογήσαμεν δικαίοις οὖσιν ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. οὐκ ἔχω, ὡς Σώκρατες, ἀποκρίνασθαι πρὸς ὃ ἐρωτᾶς· οὐ γάρ ἐννοῶ.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ’ ὅδε σκόπει. εἰ μέλλουσιν ἡμῖν ἐνθένδε εἴτε ἀποδιδράσκειν, εἴθ’ ὅπως δεῖ ὀνομάσαι τοῦτο, ἐλθόντες οἱ νόμοι καὶ τὸ κοινὸν τῆς πόλεως ἐπιστάντες ἔρουντο· ‘εἰπέ μοι, ὡς Σώκρατες, τί ἐν νῷ ἔχεις ποιεῦν; ἄλλο τι ἢ τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ ὡς ἐπιχειρεῖς διανοῇ τούς τε νόμους ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι καὶ σύμπασαν τὴν πόλιν τὸ σὸν μέρος; ἢ δοκεῖ σοι οὖν τε ἔτι ἐκείνην τὴν πόλιν εἶναι καὶ μὴ ἀνατετράφθαι, ἐν ᾧ ἀν αἱ γενόμεναι δίκαιαι μηδὲν ἰσχύωσιν ἀλλὰ ὑπὸ ἴδιωτῶν ἄκυροί τε γίγνωνται καὶ διαφθείρωνται;’ τί ἐροῦμεν, ὡς Κρίτων,

πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα; πολλὰ γὰρ ἀν τις ἔχοι,
ἄλλως τε καὶ ρήτωρ, εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ τούτου τοῦ νόμου ἀπολλυ-
μένου ὃς τὰς δίκας τὰς δικασθείσας προστάττει κυρίας εἶναι.

- c ἦ ἐροῦμεν πρὸς αὐτὸὺς ὅτι ‘ἡδίκει γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἡ πόλις καὶ
οὐκ ὀρθῶς τὴν δίκην ἔκρινεν;’ ταῦτα ἦ τί ἐροῦμεν;

KP. ταῦτα νὴ Δία, ὡ Σώκρατες.

- ΣΩ. τί οὖν ἀν εἴπωσιν οἱ νόμοι· ‘ὦ Σώκρατες, ἦ
5 καὶ ταῦτα ὡμολόγητο ἡμῖν τε καὶ σοί, ἦ ἐμμενεῦν ταῖς
δίκαιαις αἷς ἀν ἡ πόλις δικάζῃ;’ εἰ οὖν αὐτῶν θαυμάζοιμεν
λεγόντων, ἵσως ἀν εἴποιεν ὅτι ‘ὦ Σώκρατες, μὴ θαύμαζε
τὰ λεγόμενα ἀλλ’ ἀποκρίνου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ εἴωθας χρῆσθαι
τῷ ἐρωτᾶν τε καὶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι. φέρε γάρ, τί ἐγκαλῶν
d ἡμῖν καὶ τῇ πόλει ἐπιχειρεῖς ἡμᾶς ἀπολλύναι; οὐ πρῶτον
μέν σε ἐγεννήσαμεν ἡμεῖς, καὶ δι’ ἡμῶν ἔλαβε τὴν μητέρα
σου ὁ πατὴρ καὶ ἐφύτευσέν σε; φράσον οὖν, τούτοις ἡμῶν,
τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς περὶ τοὺς γάμους, μέμφη τι ὡς οὐ καλῶς
5 ἔχουσιν;’ οὐ μέμφομαι,’ φαίην ἄν. ‘ἀλλὰ τοῖς περὶ
τὴν τοῦ γενομένου τροφήν τε καὶ παιδείαν ἐν ἦ καὶ σὺ
ἐπαιδεύθης; ἦ οὐ καλῶς προσέταττον ἡμῶν οἱ ἐπὶ τούτῳ
τεταγμένοι νόμοι, παραγγέλλοντες τῷ πατρὶ τῷ σῷ σε ἐν
e μουσικῇ καὶ γυμναστικῇ παιδεύειν;’ ‘καλῶς,’ φαίην ἄν.
‘εἶν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένου τε καὶ ἐξετράφης καὶ ἐπαιδεύθης,
ἔχοις ἀν εἰπεῖν πρῶτον μὲν ὡς οὐχὶ ἡμέτερος ἥσθα καὶ ἔκγονος
καὶ δοῦλος, αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ σὸι πρόγονοι; καὶ εἰ τοῦθ’ οὕτως
5 ἔχει, ἀρ’ ἐξ ἵσου οἵει εἶναι σὸι τὸ δίκαιον καὶ ἡμῖν, καὶ ἄττ’
ἀν ἡμεῖς σε ἐπιχειρῶμεν ποιεῖν, καὶ σὸι ταῦτα ἀντιποιεῖν
οἵει δίκαιον εἶναι; ἦ πρὸς μὲν ἄρα σοι τὸν πατέρα οὐκ ἐξ
ἵσου ἦν τὸ δίκαιον καὶ πρὸς δεσπότην, εἴ σοι ὧν ἐτύγχανεν,
ῶστε ἄπερ πάσχοις ταῦτα καὶ ἀντιποιεῖν, οὔτε κακῶς ἀκού-

οντα ἀντιλέγειν οὔτε τυπτόμενον ἀντιτύπτειν οὔτε ἄλλα 51
 τοιαῦτα πολλά· πρὸς δὲ τὴν πατρίδα ἄρα καὶ τοὺς νόμους
 ἔξεσται σοι, ὥστε, ἐάν σε ἐπιχειρῶμεν ἡμεῖς ἀπολλύναι
 δίκαιον ἥγονόμενοι εἶναι, καὶ σὺ δὲ ἡμᾶς τοὺς νόμους καὶ
 τὴν πατρίδα καθ' ὅσον δύνασαι ἐπιχειρήσεις ἀνταπολλύναι,
 καὶ φήσεις ταῦτα ποιῶν δίκαια πράττειν, ὁ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ τῆς
 ἀρετῆς ἐπιμελόμενος; ἢ οὕτως εἰ σοφὸς ὥστε λέληθέν σε
 ὅτι μητρός τε καὶ πατρὸς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων προγόνων ἀπάντων
 τιμιώτερόν ἐστιν πατρὸς καὶ σεμιότερον καὶ ἀγιώτερον
 καὶ ἐν μείζονι μοίρᾳ καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρ' ἀνθρώποις b
 τοῖς νοῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ σέβεσθαι δεῖ καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπείκειν καὶ
 θωπεύειν πατρίδα χαλεπαίνουσαν ἢ πατέρα, καὶ ἢ πείθειν ἢ
 ποιεῖν ἂν κελεύῃ, καὶ πάσχειν ἐάν τι προστάττῃ παθεῖν
 ἡσυχίαν ἀγοντα, ἐάντε τύπτεσθαι ἐάντε δεῖσθαι, ἐάντε εἰς 5
 πόλεμον ἄγγη τρωθησόμενον ἢ ἀποθανούμενον, ποιητέον
 ταῦτα, καὶ τὸ δίκαιον οὕτως ἔχει, καὶ οὐχὶ ὑπεικτέον οὐδὲ
 ἀναχωρητέον οὐδὲ λειπτέον τὴν τάξιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ
 καὶ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ καὶ πανταχοῦ ποιητέον ἂν κελεύῃ ἡ
 πόλις καὶ ἡ πατρίς, ἢ πείθειν αὐτὴν ἢ τὸ δίκαιον πέφυκε. c
 βιάζεσθαι δὲ οὐχ ὅσιον οὔτε μητέρα οὔτε πατέρα, πολὺ δὲ
 τούτων ἔτι ἡττον τὴν πατρίδα; τί φήσομεν πρὸς ταῦτα, ὡ
 Κρίτων; ἀληθῆ λέγειν τοὺς νόμους ἢ οὐ;

ΚΡ. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

5

ΣΩ. ‘σκόπει τούννυν, ὡ Σώκρατες,’ φαῖεν ἀν ἵσως οἱ
 νόμοι, ‘εἰ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ὅτι οὐ δίκαια ἡμᾶς
 ἐπιχειρεῖς δρᾶν ἂν νῦν ἐπιχειρεῖς. ἡμεῖς γάρ σε γεννήσαντες,
 ἐκθρέψαντες, παιδεύσαντες, μεταδόντες ἀπάντων ὥν οἷοί τ'
 ἡμεν καλῶν σοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσιν πολίταις, ὅμως προ- d
 αγορεύομεν τῷ ἔξουσίαν πεποιηκέναι Ἀθηναίων τῷ βουλομένῳ,

έπειδαν δοκιμασθῆ καὶ ἵδη τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει πράγματα καὶ
 ήμᾶς τοὺς νόμους, ὃ ἀν μὴ ἀρέσκωμεν ἡμεῖς, ἔξεῖναι λαβόντα
 5 τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπίέναι ὅποι ἀν βούληται. καὶ οὐδὲὶς ἡμῶν τῶν
 νόμων ἐμποδών ἐστιν οὐδὲ ἀπαγορεύει, ἐάντε τις βούληται
 ὑμῶν εἰς ἀποικίαν ἴέναι, εἰ μὴ ἀρέσκομεν ἡμεῖς τε καὶ ἡ
 πόλις, ἐάντε μετοικεῖν ἄλλοσέ ποι ἐλθών, ἴέναι ἐκεῖσε ὅποι
 e ἀν βούληται, ἔχοντα τὰ αὐτοῦ. ὃς δὲ ἀν ὑμῶν παραμείνῃ,
 ὅρων δὲν τρόπον ἡμεῖς τάς τε δίκας δικάζομεν καὶ τἄλλα τὴν
 πόλιν διοικοῦμεν, ἥδη φαμὲν τοῦτον ὁμολογητέονται ἔργῳ ἡμῖν
 ἀ ἀν ἡμεῖς κελεύωμεν ποιήσειν ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν μὴ πειθόμενον
 5 τριχῇ φαμεν ἀδικεῖν, ὅτι τε γεννηταῖς οὖσιν ἡμῖν οὐ πεί-
 θεται, καὶ ὅτι τροφεῦσι, καὶ ὅτι ὁμολογήσας ἡμῖν πείσεσθαι
 οὔτε πείθεται οὔτε πείθει ἡμᾶς, εἰ μὴ καλῶς τι ποιοῦμεν,
 52 προτιθέντων ἡμῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀγρίως ἐπιταπτόντων ποιεῖν ἀ ἀν
 κελεύωμεν, ἀλλὰ ἐφιέντων δυοῖν θάτερα, ἢ πείθειν ἡμᾶς ἢ
 ποιεῖν, τούτων οὐδέτερα ποιεῖ. ταύταις δή φαμεν καὶ σέ, ὡ
 Σώκρατες, ταῖς αἰτίαις ἐνέξεσθαι, εἴπερ ποιήσεις ἀ ἐπινοεῖς,
 5 καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα Ἀθηναίων σέ, ἀλλ’ ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα.’ εἰ οὖν
 ἐγὼ εἴποιμι· ‘διὰ τί δή?’ ἵσως ἀν μου δικαίως καθάπτοιντο
 λέγοντες ὅτι ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα Ἀθηναίων ἐγὼ αὐτοῖς ὁμολο-
 γηκώς τυγχάνω ταύτην τὴν ὁμολογίαν. φαῖεν γὰρ ἀν ὅτι
 e ‘ὦ Σώκρατες, μεγάλα ἡμῖν τούτων τεκμήριά ἐστιν, ὅτι σοι
 καὶ ἡμεῖς ἡρέσκομεν καὶ ἡ πόλις· οὐ γὰρ ἀν ποτε τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἀθηναίων ἀπάντων διαφερόντως ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεδόμεις εἰ μή σοι
 διαφερόντως ἡρεσκεν, καὶ οὕτ’ ἐπὶ θεωρίαν πώποτ’ ἐκ τῆς
 5 πόλεως ἔξηλθες, ὅτι μὴ ἄπαξ εἰς Ἰσθμόν, οὔτε ἄλλοσε
 οὐδαμόσε, εἰ μή ποι στρατευσόμενος, οὔτε ἄλλην ἀποδημίαν
 ἐποήσω πώποτε ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀνθρωποι, οὐδὲ ἐπιθυμία σε
 ἄλλης πόλεως οὐδὲ ἄλλων νόμων ἔλαβεν εἰδέναι, ἀλλὰ ἡμεῖς

σοι ἱκανοὶ ἡμεν καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις· οὕτω σφόδρα ἡμᾶς ε
ἡροῦ καὶ ὡμολόγεις καθ' ἡμᾶς πολιτεύσεσθαι, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ
παιδας ἐν αὐτῇ ἐποιήσω, ὡς ἀρεσκούσης σοι τῆς πόλεως. ἔτι
τοίνυν ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ δίκῃ ἔξην σοι φυγῆς τιμήσασθαι εἰ ἐβού-
λου, καὶ ὅπερ νῦν ἀκούσης τῆς πόλεως ἐπιχειρεῖς, τότε 5
ἔκούσης ποιῆσαι. σὺ δὲ τότε μὲν ἐκαλλωπίζου ὡς οὐκ ἀγα-
νακτῶν εἰ δέοι τεθνάναι σε, ἀλλὰ ἡροῦ, ὡς ἔφησθα, πρὸ τῆς
φυγῆς θάνατον· νῦν δὲ οὕτ' ἐκείνους τοὺς λόγους αἰσχύνη,
οὕτε ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἐντρέπη, ἐπιχειρῶν διαφθεῖραι, πράτ-
τεις τε ἅπερ ἀν δοῦλος ὁ φαυλότατος πράξειν, ἀποδιδράσκειν d
ἐπιχειρῶν παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας τε καὶ τὰς ὁμολογίας καθ' ἦς
ἡμῖν συνέθου πολιτεύσεσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν τοῦτ' αὐτὸ⁵
ἀπόκριναι, εἰ ἀληθῆ λέγομεν φάσκοντές σε ὡμολογηκέναι
πολιτεύσεσθαι καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔργῳ ἀλλ' οὐ λόγῳ, ἢ οὐκ ἀληθῆ? 5
τί φῶμεν πρὸς ταῦτα, ὡς Κρίτων; ἀλλο τι ἢ ὁμολογῶμεν;

KP. ἀνάγκη, ὡς Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ‘ἄλλο τι οὖν,’ ἀν φαῖεν, ‘ἢ συνθήκας τὰς πρὸς
ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁμολογίας παραβαίνεις, οὐχ ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης e
ὁμολογήσας οὐδὲ ἀπατηθεὶς οὐδὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ ἀναγκασθεὶς
βουλεύσασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐν ἔτεσιν ἐβδομήκοντα, ἐν οἷς ἔξην σοι
ἀπιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἡρέσκομεν ἡμεῖς μηδὲ δίκαιαι ἐφαίνοντό σοι
αἱ ὁμολογίαι εἶναι. σὺ δὲ οὕτε Λακεδαιμονα προηροῦ οὕτε 5
Κρήτην, ἃς δὴ ἐκάστοτε φῆς εὐνομεῖσθαι, οὕτε ἄλλην οὐδε-
μίαν τῶν Ἑλληνῶν πόλεων οὐδὲ τῶν βαρβαρικῶν, ἀλλὰ 53
ἐλάττω ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀπεδήμησας ἢ οἱ χωλοί τε καὶ τυφλοί καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι ἀνάπηροι· οὕτω σοι διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων Ἀθη-
ναίων ἥρεσκεν ἡ πόλις τε καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ νόμοι δῆλον ὅτι· τίνι
γὰρ ἀν πόλις ἀρέσκοι ἄνευ νόμων; νῦν δὲ δὴ οὐκ ἐμμενεῖς 5
τοῖς ὡμολογημένοις; ἐὰν ἡμῖν γε πείθῃ, ὡς Σώκρατες· καὶ
οὐ καταγέλαστός γε ἔσῃ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξελθών.

“σκόπει γὰρ δή, ταῦτα παραβὰς καὶ ἔξαμαρτάνων τι τούτων τί ἀγαθὸν ἐργάσῃ σαυτὸν ἢ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους τοὺς
b σαυτοῦ. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ κινδυνεύσουσί γέ σου οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι καὶ αὐτὸὶ φεύγειν καὶ στερηθῆναι τῆς πόλεως ἢ τὴν οὐσίαν ἀπολέσαι, σχεδόν τι δῆλον· αὐτὸς δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἐὰν εἰς τῶν ἐγγύτατά τινα πόλεων ἔλθης, ἢ Θήβαζε ἢ Μέγαράδε—
5 εὐνομοῦνται γὰρ ἀμφότεραι—πολέμος ἥξεις, ὁ Σώκρατες, τῇ τούτων πολιτείᾳ, καὶ ὄσοιπερ κήδονται τῶν αἵτῶν πόλεων ὑποβλέψονται σε διαφθορέα ἡγούμενοι τῶν νόμων, καὶ βεβαιώσεις τοῖς δικασταῖς τὴν δόξαν, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὄρθως τὴν
c δίκην δικάσαι· ὅστις γὰρ νόμων διαφθορεύς ἐστιν σφόδρα που δόξειεν ἀν νέων γε καὶ ἀνοήτων ἀνθρώπων διαφθορεὺς εἶναι. πότερον οὖν φεύξῃ τάς τε εὐνομούμενας πόλεις καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς κοσμιωτάτους; καὶ τοῦτο ποιοῦντι ἀρά ἄξιόν
5 σοι ζῆν ἔσται; ἢ πλησιάσεις τούτοις καὶ ἀναισχυντήσεις διαλεγόμενος—τίνας λόγους, ὁ Σώκρατες; ἢ οὕσπερ ἐνθάδε, ὡς ἡ ἀρετὴ καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη πλείστου ἄξιον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τὰ νόμιμα καὶ οἱ νόμοι; καὶ οὐκ οἴει ἄσχημον [ἄν]
d φανεῖσθαι τὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους πρᾶγμα; οἴεσθαι γε χρή. ἀλλ’ ἐκ μὲν τούτων τῶν τόπων ἀπαρεῖς, ἥξεις δὲ εἰς Θετταλίαν παρὰ τοὺς ξένους τοὺς Κρίτωνος; ἐκεῖ γὰρ δὴ πλείστη ἀταξία καὶ ἀκολασία, καὶ ἵσως ἀν ἡδέως σου ἀκούοιεν ὡς γελοίως
5 ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου ἀπεδίδρασκες σκευήν τέ τινα περιθέμενος, ἢ διφθέραν λαβὼν ἢ ἄλλα οἷα δὴ εἰώθασιν ἐνσκευάζεσθαι οἱ ἀποδιδράσκοντες, καὶ τὸ σχῆμα τὸ σαυτοῦ μεταλλάξας· ὅτι δὲ γέρων ἀνήρ, σμικροῦ χρόνου τῷ βίᾳ λοιποῦ ὄντος ὡς τὸ
e εἰκός, ἐτόλμησας οὕτω γλίσχρως ἐπιθυμεῖν ζῆν, νόμους τοὺς μεγίστους παραβάς, οὐδεὶς ὃς ἐρεῖ; ἵσως, ἀν μή τινα λυπῆς· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀκούσῃ, ὁ Σώκρατες, πολλὰ καὶ ἀνάξια σαυτοῦ.

ὑπερχόμενος δὴ βιώσῃ πάντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ δουλεύων—
τί ποιῶν ἢ εὐωχούμενος ἐν Θετταλίᾳ, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον 5
ἀποδεδημηκὼς εἰς Θετταλίαν; λόγοι δὲ ἐκεῖνοι οἱ περὶ^a
δικαιοσύνης τε καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀρετῆς ποῦ ἡμῶν ἔσονται; ἀλλὰ 54
δὴ τῶν παιδῶν ἔνεκα βούλει ζῆν, ὡνα αὐτοὺς ἐκθρέψης καὶ
παιδεύσης; τί δέ; εἰς Θετταλίαν αὐτοὺς ἀγαγῶν θρέψεις τε
καὶ παιδεύσεις, ξένους ποιήσας, ὡνα καὶ τοῦτο ἀπολαύσωσιν;
ἢ τοῦτο μὲν οὕ, αὐτοῦ δὲ τρεφόμενοι σοῦ ζῶντος βέλτιον 5
θρέψονται καὶ παιδεύσονται μὴ συνόντος σοῦ αὐτοῖς; οἱ γὰρ
ἐπιτήδειοι οἱ σοὶ ἐπιμελήσονται αὐτῶν. πότερον ἐὰν μὲν εἰς
Θετταλίαν ἀποδημήσης, ἐπιμελήσονται, ἐὰν δὲ εἰς Ἀιδουν
ἀποδημήσης, οὐχὶ ἐπιμελήσονται; εἴπερ γέ τι ὅφελος αὐτῶν
ἔστιν τῶν σοι φασκόντων ἐπιτηδείων εἶναι, οἰεσθαί γε χρή. ^b

ἀλλ', ὁ Σώκρατες, πειθόμενος ἡμῶν τοῖς σοῖς τροφεῦσι
μήτε παιᾶς περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦ μήτε τὸ ζῆν μήτε ἄλλο
μηδὲν πρὸ τοῦ δικαίου, ὡνα εἰς Ἀιδουν ἐλθὼν ἔχης πάντα ταῦτα
ἀπολογήσασθαι τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἄρχοντιν· οὕτε γὰρ ἐνθάδε 5
σοι φαίνεται ταῦτα πράττοντι ἄμεινον εἶναι οὐδὲ δικαιότερον
οὐδὲ ὄσιώτερον, οὐδὲ ἄλλω τῶν σῶν οὐδενί, οὕτε ἐκεῖσε
ἀφικομένῳ ἄμεινον ἔσται. ἀλλὰ νῦν μὲν ἡδικημένος ἄπει,
ἐὰν ἀπίης, οὐχ ὑφ' ἡμῶν τῶν νόμων ἀλλὰ ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων· ^c
ἐὰν δὲ ἐξέλθῃς οὕτως αἰσχρῶς ἀνταδικήσας τε καὶ ἀντικα-
κουργήσας, τὰς σαυτοῦ ὄμολογίας τε καὶ συνθήκας τὰς πρὸς
ἡμᾶς παραβὰς καὶ κακὰ ἐργασάμενος τούτους οὖς ἥκιστα
ἔδει, σαυτόν τε καὶ φίλους καὶ πατρίδα καὶ ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς τέ 5
σοι χαλεπανοῦμεν ζῶντι, καὶ ἐκεῖ οἱ ἡμέτεροι ἀδελφοὶ οἱ ἐν
Ἀιδουν νόμοι οὐκ εὑμενῶς σε ὑποδέξονται, εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ
ἡμᾶς ἐπεχείρησας ἀπολέσαι τὸ σὸν μέρος. ἀλλὰ μή σε
πείσῃ Κρίτων ποιεῖν ἂ λέγει μᾶλλον ἢ ἡμεῖς.^d

ταῦτα, ὁ φίλε ἔταιρε Κρίτων, εὗ ἵσθι ὅτι ἐγὼ δοκῶ

ἀκούειν, ὥσπερ οἱ κορυβαντιῶντες τῶν αὐλῶν δοκοῦσιν
ἀκούειν, καὶ ἐν ἐμοὶ αὕτῃ ἡ ἡχὴ τούτων τῶν λόγων βούμβεῖ
5 καὶ ποιεῖ μὴ δύνασθαι τῶν ἀλλων ἀκούειν· ἀλλὰ ἵσθι, ὅσα γε
τὰ νῦν ἐμοὶ δοκοῦντα, ἐὰν λέγῃς παρὰ ταῦτα, μάτην ἐρεῖς.
ὅμως μέντοι εἴ τι οἴει πλέον ποιήσειν, λέγε.

KP. ἀλλ', ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν.

ε ΣΩ. ἔα τοίνυν, ὦ Κρίτων, καὶ πράττωμεν ταύτη, ἐπειδὴ
ταύτη ὁ θεὸς οὐφηγεῖται.

Glossary

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἔλύθην: loosen, ransom

	PRESENT		FUTURE		
	Active	Middle/Pass.	Active	Middle	Passive
Primary Indicative	λύω λύεις λύει λύομεν λύετε λύουσι(ν)	λύομαι λύε(σ)αι λύεται λυόμεθα λύεσθε λύονται	λύσω λύσεις λύσει λύσομεν λύσετε λύσουσι(ν)	λύσομαι λύσε(σ)αι λύσεται λυσόμεθα λύσεσθε λύσονται	λυθήσομαι λυθήσε(σ)αι λυθήσεται λυθησόμεθα λυθήσεσθε λυθήσονται
Secondary Indicative	ἔλυον ἔλυες ἔλυε(ν) ἔλυομεν ἔλυετε ἔλυον	ἐλυόμην ἐλύε(σ)ο ἐλύετο ἐλυόμεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο			
Subjunctive	λύω λύῃς λύῃ λύωμεν λύητε λύωσι(ν)	λύωμαι λύῃ λύηται λυώμεθα λύησθε λύωνται			
Optative	λύοιμι λύοις λύοι λύοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λύσοιμι λύσοις λύσοι λύσοιμεν λύσοιτε λύσοιεν	λυσοίμην λύσοιο λύσοιτο λυσοίμεθα λύσοισθε λύσοιντο	λυθησοίμην λυθησοίο λυθησοίτο λυθησοίμεθα λυθησοίσθε λυθησοίντο
Imp.	λῦε λύετε	λύε(σ)ο λύεσθε			
Pple	λύων, λύουσα, λύον	λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον	λύσων, λύσουσα, λύσον	λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον	λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον
Inf.	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

2nd sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ε(σ)αι → η,ει ε(σ)o → ου

AORIST			PERFECT		Primary Indicative	Secondary Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imp	Pple	Inf.
Active	Middle	Passive	Active	Middle/Passive							
			λέλυκα λέλυκας λέλυκε λελύκαμεν λέλυκατε λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυμαι λέλυσαι λέλυται λελύμεθα λελύσθε λελύνται							
ἔλυσα ἔλυσας ἔλυε(ν) ἔλύσαμεν ἔλύσατε ἔλυσαν	ἔλυσάμην ἔλύσα(σ)ο ἔλυσατο ἔλυσάμεθα ἔλύσασθε ἔλυσαντο	ἔλύθην ἔλύθης ἔλύθη ἔλύθημεν ἔλύθητε ἔλύθησαν	ἔλελύκη ἔλελύκης ἔλελύκει ἔλελύκεμεν ἔλελύκετε ἔλελύκεσαν	ἔλελύμην ἔλέλυσο ἔλέλυτο ἔλελύμεθα ἔλελύσθε ἔλελυντο							
λύσω λύσῃς λύσῃ λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι(ν)	λυσώμαι λύσῃ λύσηται λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λύσωνται	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῆ λυθῶμεν λυθῆτε λυθῶσι(ν)	λελύκω λελύκης λελύκη λελύκωμεν λελύκητε λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένος ὡς —— ἥσ —— ἥ —— ὡμεν —— ἥτε —— ὁσιν							
λύσαιμι λύσαις λύσαι λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν	λυσαίμην λύσαιο λύσαιτο λυσαίμεθα λύσαισθε λύσαιντο	λυθείην λυθείης λυθείη λυθεῖμεν λυθεῖτε λυθεῖεν	λελύκοιμι λελύκοις λελύκοι λελύκοιμεν λελύκοιτε λελύκοιεν	λελυμένος εἴην —— εἴης —— εἴη —— εἴημεν —— εἴητε —— εἴησαν							
λῦσον λῦσατε	λῦσαι λῦσασθε	λύθητι λύθητε			λέλυσσο λέλυσθε						
λῦσᾶς, λῦσᾶσα, λῦσαν	λυσάμενος, λυσαμένη, λυσάμενον	λύθείς, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν	λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα λελυκός	λελυμένος, λελυμένη λελυμένον							
λῦσαι	λῦσασθαι	λυθῆναι	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι							

Adapted from a handout by Dr. Helma Dik (<http://classics.uchicago.edu/faculty/dik/niftygreek>)

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: give

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	δίδωμι δίδομεν δίδως δίδοτε δίδωσιν διδόσσιν	ἐδίδουν ἐδίδομεν ἐδίδους ἐδίδοτε ἐδίδου ἐδίδοσαν	ἔδωκα ἔδομεν ἔδωκας ἔδοτε ἔδωκεν ἔδοσαν
Imp	δίδου δίδοτε		δός δότε
Pple	διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν διδόντος, -ούσης, -όντος		δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δόντος, δούσης, δόντος
Inf.	διδόναι		δοῦναι, δόμεναι
Middle	δίδομαι διδόμεθα δίδοσαι δίδοσθε δίδοται δίδονται	ἐδιδόμην ἐδιδόμεθα ἐδιδόσσο ἐδιδόσθε ἐδίδοτο ἐδίδοντο	ἐδόμην ἐδόμεθα ἔδου ἐδοσθε ἔδοτο ἐδοντο
Imp	δίδου δίδοσθε		δοῦ δόσθε
Pple	διδόμενος, η, ον		δόμενος, η, ον
Inf.	δίδοσθαι		δόσθαι

τίθημι, θήσω⁶⁴, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: put, place; make

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	τίθημι τίθεμεν τίθης τίθετε τίθησιν τιθέσσιν	ἐτίθην ἐτίθεμεν ἐτίθεις ἐτίθετε ἐτίθει ἐτίθεσαν	ἔθηκα ἔθεμεν ἔθηκας ἔθετε ἔθηκεν ἔθεσαν
Imp	τίθει τίθετε		θές θέτε
Pple	τιθείς, τιθεῖσα, τιθέν τιθέντος, -είσης, -έντος		θείς, θεῖσα, θέν θέντος, θεῖσα, θέντος
Inf.	τιθέναι		θεῖναι
Middle	τίθεμαι τιθέμεθα τίθεσαι τίθεσθε τίθεται τίθενται	ἐτιθέμην ἐτιθέμεθα ἐτίθεσσο ἐτίθεσθε ἐτίθετο ἐτίθεντο	ἐθέμην ἐθέμεθα ἔθου ἐθεσθε ἔθετο ἐθεντο
Imp	τίθεσσο τίθεσθε		θοῦ θέσθε
Pple	τιθέμενος, η, ον		θέμενος, η, ον
Inf.	τιθεσθαι		θέσθαι

ἵημι, ἥσω, ἥκα, εἴκα, εἶμαι, εἴθην: send, release, let go

	Present		Imperfect		Aorist	
Active	ἵημι	ἵεμεν	ἵην	ἵεμεν	ἥκα	εἶμεν
	ἵης	ἵετε	ἵεις	ἵετε	ἥκας	εἴτε
	ἵησιν	ἵασι	ἵει	ἵεσαν	ἥκεν	είσαν
Imp	ἵει	ἵετε			ἔξ	ἔτε
Pple	ίεις, ιεῖσα, ιέν ιεντος, ιείσης, ιεντος				εῖς, εῖσα, ἔν ἔντος, είσης, ἔντος	
Inf.	ιέναι, ερπικ ιέμεναι ⁷⁵				εῖναι	
Middle	ἵεμαι	ἱέμεθα	ἱέμην	ἱέμεθα	εἵμην	εἵμεθα
	ἵεσαι	ἱεσθε	ἱεσο	ἱεσθε	εἵσο	εἵσθε
	ἵεται	ἱενται	ἱετο	ἱεντο	εἵτο	εἵντο
Imp	ἵεσσο	ἵεσθε			οὐ	ἔσθε
Pple	ιέμενος, η, ον				ἔμενος, η, ον	
Inf.	ἵεσθαι				ἔσθαι	

ἴστημι, στήσω⁸⁹, ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἔστάθην: stand (still), stop

	Present	1 st Aorist (transitive)	Aorist (intransitive)	
Active	ἴστημι	ἴσταμεν	ἔστησα	ἔστήσαμεν
	ἴστης	ἴστατε	ἔστησας	ἔστησατε
	ἴστησιν	ἴστασιν	ἔστησε	ἔστησαν
Imp	ἴστη	ἴστατε	στῆσον	στήσατε
Pple	ἰστάς, ιστᾶσα, ιστάν ιστάντος, ιστᾶσα, ιστάντος	στήσας, ἄσα, ἀν	στάς, στᾶσα, στάν στάντος στάσης στάντος	
Inf.	ιστάναι	στῆσαι	στήναι, στήμεναι	
Middle	ἴσταμαι	ἱστάμεθα	ἐστησάμην	ἐστησάμεθα
	ἴστασαι	ἴστασθε	ἐστήσω	ἐστήσασθε
	ἴσταται	ἴστανται	ἐστήσατο	ἐστήσαντο
Imp	ἴστασσο	ἴστασθε	στῆσαι	στήσασθε
Pple	ἰστάμενος, η, ον		στησάμενος, η, ον	
Inf.	ἴστασθαι		στήσασθαι	

οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense)

	Perfect	Pluperfect	
Active	οἶδα ἴσμεν οἶσθα ἴστε οἶδε ἴσθσι	ἡδη ἡσμεν ἡδησθα ἡστε ἡδει ἡσαν	
Imp	ἴσθι ἴστε		
Pple	εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός εἰδότος, εἰδυῖας, εἰδότος		
Inf.	εἰδέναι		
subj/opt	εἰδῶ εἰδῶμεν εἰδῆς εἰδῆτε εἰδῆ εἰδῶσι	εἰδείην εἰδεῖμεν εἰδείης εἰδεῖτε εἰδείη εἰδεῖεν	

εἰμί (to be)

	Present	Imperfect	
Active	εἰμί ἐσμέν εἰ ἐστέ ἐστίν εἰσίν	ἡ, ἡν ἡμεν ἡσθα ἡτε ἡν ἡσαν	
Imp	ἴσθι ἔστε		
Pple	Ὥν, οῦσα, ὅν ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος		
Inf.	εἶναι		
subj/opt	Ὥ ἥ ἥ	εἴην εἶμεν εἴης εἶτε εἴη εἶεν	

εἶμι (to go; pres. indicate used as the fut. of ἔρχομαι)

	Present	Imperfect	
Active	εἶμι ἵμεν εἰ ἵτε εἶσι ἵσσιν	ἡα ἡμεν ἡεισθα ἡτε ἡειν ἡσαν	
Imp	ἴθι ἵτε		
Pple	ἰών, ιοῦσα, ιόν ιόντος, ιούσης, ιόντος		
Inf.	ἰέναι		
subj/opt	ἴω ἥ ἥ	ἴοιμι ἕοιμεν ἴοις ἕοιτε ἴοι ἕοιεν	

Lysias and Plato's *Crito*: Running High Frequency Vocabulary List

Below is a running list of words in Lysias I and Plato's *Crito* that are also high frequency words in all of Greek literature. The original high frequency list of 529 words, which account for about 70% of the words in an average classical Greek text, was compiled by Dr. Wilfred Major (Louisiana State U.) and Dr. Anne Mahoney (Tufts U.) and may be found at dcc.dickinson.edu. Lysias I contains 214 of these words; the *Crito*, 273; and Lysias I and the *Crito* combined contain 327 of the original 529 words. The following is a running list of the 327 words that readers will encounter when they read first Lysias I and then Plato's *Crito*. Digital flashcards and a running list for those who are reading just the *Crito* are available online. The number in the left column corresponds to the page in the commentary where the Greek word first occurs; the number on the right, to the number of occurrences in the work.

Lysias I (pp. 2-31)

- 02 ἀλλά: but, 15
- 02 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 27
- 02 ἀπο-δίδωμι, δώσω, -ἔδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: give back, allow, assign 2
- 02 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 8
- 02 ἀν: modal adv., 21
- 02 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 47
- 02 δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην: to be able, can, be capable, 20
- 02 ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 16
- 02 ἐπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (+ dat.), 15
- 02 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, —: have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 13
- 02 εἰ: if, whether, 13
- 02 εἰμί, ἔσομαι: to be, exist, 161
- 02 εὖ: well, 2
- 02 γάρ: for, since, 31
- 02 γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, —: to come to be, become, 19
- 02 ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, —, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην: lead; consider, believe, 14
- 02 καί: and, also, even, too, 107
- 02 μικρός, -ή, -όν: small, little; trifle, 2
- 02 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
- 02 ὃς, ᾗ, ὁ: who, which, that, 20
- 02 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: very one who, which, 5
- 02 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι: whoever, whatever, 6
- 02 ὅτι: that; because, 17
- 02 ὁ, ἡ, τό: the
- 02 οἶδα, ἔσομαι, ἤδη, —, —, — : to know, 21
- 02 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 51
- 02 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 21
- 02 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 17
- 02 πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, —, — : to suffer, experience, 2
- 02 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 18
- 02 παρά: alongside, beside, from (acc/dat/gen) 9
- 02 περί: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 17

- 02 ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to do, make, create, 16
- 02 πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 7
- 02 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; affair, trouble, 6
- 02 πρός: to, towards (acc); near, in addition, 7
- 02 τοιοῦτος, -άυτη, -οῦτο: such, 16
- 02 τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, --, --: to chance upon, get; happen, 6
- 02 ύμεῖς: you, 19
- 02 οὖ: O! oh! (in direct address) 25
- 02 ὅστε: so that, that, so as to, 8
- 03 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, person, 10
- 03 αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 2
- 03 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 69
- 03 δεῖ: it is necessary (acc. inf.); (acc.) must, 5
- 03 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 3
- 03 δια-φθείρω, φθερώ, ἐφθειρά, ἐφθορά, ἐφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην: corrupt, lead astray, destroy 5
- 03 διάνοια, ḥ: thought, intention, purpose, 1
- 03 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 27
- 03 ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 10
- 03 ἐπιδείκνυμι, -δεῖξω, -δέειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -δείχθην: to prove, point out, show 4
- 03 ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 3
- 03 εἰς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 21
- 03 ἢ: or (either...or); than, 18
- 03 μέγεθος, —εος, τό: magnitude, size, 1
- 03 μέν: on the one hand, 34
- 03 νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην: believe, think, deem, 4
- 03 οἰκία, ḥ: a house, home, dwelling, 10
- 03 οἴομαι, οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, --, --, ὠήθην: to suppose, think, imagine, 4
- 03 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 10
- 03 οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 15
- 03 οὔ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 11
- 03 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ḥ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
- 03 πλήν: except, but (+ gen.), 4
- 03 τε: both, and, 8
- 03 ός: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 19
- 04 ἀρχή, ḥ: beginning; rule, office, 1
- 04 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 2
- 04 δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαι, ἔδοκήθην: to seem good, think, imagine, 6
- 04 έάν: εἰ ἀν, if (+ subj.), 7
- 04 ἐγώ: I, 75
- 04 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 15
- 04 ἐπειδή: when, after, since, because, 11
- 04 ἐθέλω (θέλω), ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, --, --: to be willing, wish, desire, 2
- 04 ἐνεκά: for the sake of, because of (+gen.), 2
- 04 εἴπον: aor., said, spoke, 8
- 04 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 9
- 04 κατά: according to, over (acc); down, against (gen), 5

- 04 λέγω, λέξω (έρέω), ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα (εἴρηκα),, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak 9
 04 λυπέω, λυπήσω, ἐλύπησα, λελύπηκα, λελύπημαι, ἐλυπήθην: to cause pain or grief, 2
 04 μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 2
 04 νόμος, δ: law, custom, 19
 04 πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην: do, accomplish, make 36
 04 τις, τι: anyone, anything, someone, something, 14
 04 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 5
 04 χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 4
 04 χρόνος, δ: time, 8
 05 ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 1
 05 ἀπο-θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, -έθανον, τέθνηκα, --, -- : to die off, perish, 2
 05 φυλάσσω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχμαι, ἐφυλάχθην: keep watch, guard 3
 05 ἥδη: already, now, at this time, 4
 05 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 7
 05 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 3
 05 νοῦς, δ: mind, thought, reason, attention, 1
 05 ὅράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἔώρακα, ωμμαι, ωφθην: to see, look, behold, 5
 05 οἵος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 7
 05 παρα-δίδωμι, δώσω, -ἔδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: to give over, hand over, 1
 05 πιστεύω -σω, -σα, πεπιστεύκα, πεπιστεύμαι, ἐπιστεύθην: trust, believe in, 1
 05 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9
 05 τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἔτέλευσα, τετελεύτηκα, --, --: end, complete, finish; die 2
 05 ὑπό: by, because of, from (gen), under (dat) 7
 05 ώσπερ: as, just as, as if, 2
 06 ἀπ-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, --, --: to destroy, kill, ruin, corrupt, 3
 06 ἄνω: up, above, 2
 06 ίσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 1
 06 λόγος, δ: word, speech, discourse, argument 3
 06 μή: not, lest, 12
 06 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 2
 06 προσ-φέρω, οἰσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνίνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην: bring to, apply, ply 1
 07 ἀπ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, --, --: to go away, depart, 6
 07 δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην to give, offer, grant, provide, 2
 07 ἔαστοι, -ῆσ, -οῦ: himself, her-, its-, them-, 4
 07 ἦκω, ἤξω , --, --, --, -- : to have come, be present, 4
 07 μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 8
 07 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 8
 07 ύστερον: later, 3
 08 διά: through (gen.) on account of (acc.), 3
 08 ἐνταῦθα: here, there; then, at that time, 1
 08 φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, (εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην): to say, claim, assert, 4
 08 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 2
 08 παύω: to stop, make cease, 2
 08 πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, earlier, 2
 08 προσ-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην: to put to, shut; add, 1
 08 σύ: you, 8

- 09 ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother, 1
- 09 ἔξ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, --, --: to go out, come out. 2
- 09 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 2
- 09 ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἡρόμην: to ask, enquire, question, 1
- 09 εἶτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 2
- 09 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 6
- 09 μεταξύ: betwixt, between, 1
- 09 θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι (έο), ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, --, --: to die, 1
- 09 τίς, τί: who? which?, 4
- 10 ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδικήθην: be unjust, do wrong, injure 8
- 10 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἡκουσα, ἀκήκοα, --, ἡκούσθην: to hear, listen to, 9
- 10 ἔχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subst.* enemy, 3
- 10 ἔως: until, as long as, 1
- 10 μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
- 10 δόμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 1
- 10 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 1
- 10 σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 2
- 11 ἀπ-αλλάττω, -αλλάξω, -ῆλλαξα, -ῆλλαχα, -ῆλλαγμαι, -ῆλλάγην: set free, release, 1
- 11 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 5
- 11 τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 1
- 12 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, --, --, βεβούλημαι, ἔβουλήθην: wish, be willing, desire, 6
- 12 δύο: two, 1
- 12 ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἡλθον, ἐλήλυθα, --, --: to come or go, 5
- 12 γνώμη, ἡ: judgment, resolve, opinion, 5
- 12 τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθημαι, ἔτέθην: to set, put, place, arrange, 3
- 13 ἔπ-ειτα: then, next, secondly, 3
- 13 μιμήσκω, μνήσω, -σα, μέμνηκα, μέμνημαι, ἔμνήσθην: remind; *mid* mention, remember 1
- 13 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἔπεισθην: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 6
- 13 πίστις, ἡ: trust, faith, pledge, 4
- 13 τότε: at that time, then, 1
- 13 τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; direction, 3
- 14 ἀξιώα, ἀξιώσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξιώμαι, ἡξιώθην: to deem or think worthy, 4
- 14 φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 1
- 14 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 1
- 14 δπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 2
- 14 τέτταρες, -α: four, 1
- 15 ἀπ-ικνέομαι, ἀπίξομαι, ἀπικόμην, --, ἀπῆγμαι, --: to come, arrive, 2
- 15 εἰσ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, --, --: to go in, enter, 12
- 15 φίλος, -α, -ον: friendly, dear, 4
- 15 ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 2
- 15 κατα-λαμβάνω, λήψωμαι, -έλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, -ελήφθην: to seize; find, 4
- 16 ἔτι: still, besides, further, 3
- 16 εύρίσκω, εύρήσω, εύρον, ηύρηκα, ηύρημαι, ηύρεθην: to find out, discover, 2
- 16 ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἔστάθην: to make stand, set up, stop, 1
- 16 πάρ-ειμι, -έσομαι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 1
- 16 πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 2

- 17 αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, εἴλον, ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι, ἥρεθην: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 2
 17 ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 3
 17 ἐρωτάω, -ήσω, ἡρόμην, ἡρώτηκα, ἡρώτημαι, ἡρωτήθην: to ask, question 1
 17 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 2
 18 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 6
 18 κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἑκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἑκελεύσθην: bid, order, command, 13
 18 πῶς: how? in what way?, 1
 18 τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο: so great, so much, 2
 19 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 6
 19 τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἔτάχθην: to order; arrange, organize, 1
 21 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 4
 21 ἐπι-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην: set upon; add; attack 1
 21 ισχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 2
 21 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
 21 νῦν: now; as it is, 3
 22 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 3
 22 ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 1
 23 λαμβάνω, λήψωμαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἰλημμαι, ἔλτιφθην: take, receive, grasp, 12
 23 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 1
 24 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥφθην, ἥμμαι, ἥφθην: to fasten; *mid.* touch, grasp (gen) 1
 24 χαίρω, χαιρήσω, ἔχάρην, κεχάρηκα, --, -- : to rejoice, be glad, enjoy, 1
 25 ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε: this, this here, 1
 25 ράφδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 1
 26 ἀφ-ίημι, -ήσω, -ῆκα, -είμαι, -είθην: to send forth, let loose, release, 1
 26 ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 2
 26 κατα-λείπω, -λείψω, -λέλοιπα, --, -- : to leave behind, abandon, 1
 26 κρείττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 1
 26 μένω, μενῶ (έω), ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, --, -- : to stay, remain, 1
 26 τολμάω , -ήσω, -ησα , τετόλμηκα, --, --, ἔτολμήθην: to dare, undertake, endure, 1
 27 αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθόμην, --, ἥσθημαι, -- : perceive, feel, realize (gen) 1
 27 ἔτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 2
 28 γράφω, -ψω, -ψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγράφην: write; *mid.* indict, 1
 28 γραφή, ἡ: indictment, 1
 28 ἐπιχειρέω, -ήσω , -ησα, -κεχείρηκα, -κεχείρημαι, -εχειρήθην: attempt, try, 12
 28 ἴδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, peculiar, 2
 28 ζητέω, -ήσω, ἔζητησα, ἔζητηκα, ἔζητημαι, ἔζητηθην: to seek, search, inquire, 1
 29 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 1
 29 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 1
 29 παρα-καλέω, καλέω, ἔκαλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἔκλήθην: call to, call beside, 1
 30 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, noble, fine, 1
 30 κεῖμαι: to be set, be placed, lie, 1
 30 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen); beyond (acc) 2
 31 καθ-ιστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: set up, appoint, establish 1
 31 σῶμα, τό: the body, 1
 31 χράσμαι, χρήσομαι, ἔχρησάμην, --, κέχρημαι, ἔχρήσθην: use, employ, deal with 1

Plato's *Crito* (pp. 56-103) – if you are reading only the *Crito* a longer list is online

- 56 θαυμάζω, θαυμάσσωμαι, ἐθαύμασσα: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 4
- 57 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 20
- 57 παρ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, εστάθην: stand at hand, be present 1
- 57 πῶς: how? in what way?, 5
- 58 δή: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just, 32
- 58 φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: to show; *mid.* appear, 10
- 58 φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἡνέχθην: bear, carry, bring, endure, 6
- 58 τύχη, ἥ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 3
- 58 χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 4
- 59 ἀνάγκη, ἥ: necessity, force, constraint, 5
- 59 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 9
- 59 βίος, ὁ: life, 4
- 59 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous 8
- 59 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 5
- 59 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 2
- 59 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 4
- 60 ἔρεω: I will say or speak, 7
- 60 γυνή, γυναικός, ἥ: a woman, wife, 1
- 60 καιρός, ὁ: right moment, time 1
- 60 καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite, 1
- 60 κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, legitimate, 2
- 60 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 4
- 60 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 5
- 61 δόξα, ἥ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 12
- 61 ἔοικα: to be like, seem likely (pf. as pres.) 1
- 61 εἷς, μία, ἕν: one, single, alone, 10
- 61 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 3
- 61 χωρίς: separately; apart from (gen.) 1
- 62 σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 2
- 63 καλῶς: well, nobly, beautifully, 13
- 64 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 4
- 64 ἔάω, ἔάσω, εἴασσα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι, εἰάθην: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
- 64 ἡμεῖς: we, 77
- 65 ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 2
- 65 ικανός, -η, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable 3
- 65 πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 3
- 65 σαυτοῦ, -η, -οῦ: yourself, 12
- 66 ἀγαπάω, ἀγαπήσω, ἡγαπήσα: love, show affection, be fond of, 1
- 67 ἀρετή, ἥ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 4
- 67 ἔθω, —, —, εἴωθα: to be accustomed, be in the habit 3
- 67 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 3
- 67 τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθεν: to bring up, raise, rear, 2
- 67 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son, child, 1
- 68 ἄπας, ἄπασσα, ἄπαν: every, quite all, 4
- 68 δυνατός, -η, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 2

- 68 **ήμέτερος, -α, -ον:** our, ours, 6
 68 **κακία, ἡ:** wickedness, cowardice, 1
 68 **πρᾶξις, -εως ἡ:** action, deed; business, 1
 68 **ὥρα, ἡ:** time; season, period of time, 1
 69 **ἀδύνατος, ον:** unable incapable impossible 1
 69 **ἄει:** always, forever, in every case, 1
 69 **εἴτε:** either...or; whether...or, 8
 69 **ὅσος, -η, -ον:** as much or as; all who, 4
 70 **πότερος, -α, -ον:** which of two? whether? 10 not on list
 70 **τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα:** to honor, value, esteem, 5
 71 **ἄρα:** then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 16
 71 **κοινός, -ή, -όν:** common, ordinary; public, 4
 71 **πρίν:** until, before, 4
 72 **μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα:** to be about to, intend to, 2
 72 **οὐκοῦν:** therefore, then, accordingly, 4
 72 **πονηρός, -ά, -όν:** bad, evil; wicked, 2
 73 **αὖ:** again, once more; further, moreover, 3
 75 **ἴπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην:** to follow, accompany, escort 1
 75 **σῶμα, -ατος, τό:** the body 4
 77 **δικαιοσύνη, ἡ:** justice, righteousness, 3
 78 **ἀλήθεια, ἡ:** truth, 3
 78 **ἀληθής, -ές:** true, 6
 78 **ἐναντίος, -α, -ον:** opposite, contrary, 1
 79 **ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ώμολόγησα:** speak together, agree, 14
 79 **ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα:** to live, 7
 80 **ἔργαζομαι, -- , ἤργασόμην:** work, labor, do (acc) to (acc), 4
 80 **τελέω, τελήσω, ἐτέλησα:** to end, complete, fulfill; pay, 1
 80 **τροφή, ἡ:** nourishment, food; upbringing 2
 80 **χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ:** favor, gratitude, thanks, 1
 81 **ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀπο-κρινούμαι, --, -- , -κέκριμαι, ἀπο-κρίθη:** to answer, reply, 5
 81 **δράω, δράσω, ἔδρασα, δέδρακα, δέδραμαι, ἔδραθην:** to do, 2
 81 **μάλιστα:** especially, in particular, 5
 81 **πρό:** before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 3
 82 **ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον:** one another, 3
 82 **δια-λέγομαι:** to converse with, discuss 2
 82 **λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, --, -- :** escape notice of, act unnoticed 2
 82 **πλεων, -ον:** more, greater, 4
 84 **δια-φέρω:** to differ, surpass, be superior to 2
 85 **ἀπ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, εστάθην:** remove; make revolt 1
 85 **ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρχα, ἥργμαι, ἥρχθην:** to begin; to rule, be leader of, 2
 85 **διδάσκω:** to teach, instruct, 1
 85 **ἐντεῦθεν:** from here, from there, 1
 87 **ὄνομάζω:** to name, call by name, 1
 88 **κρίνω:** to choose, decide; interpret, 1
 89 **γεννάω, γεννήσω, ἐγέννησα:** to beget, engender, bring forth 2
 89 **πατήρ, ὁ:** a father, 6

- 90 **δεσπότης**, ὁ: master, lord, 3
- 90 **δοῦλος**, ὁ: a slave, 2
- 91 **πατρίς, -ίδος**: fatherland, native land, 7
- 92 **φύω, φύσω, ἔφυσα, πέφυκα**: to bring forth, beget, be by nature, 1
- 92 **πόλεμος**, ὁ: war, battle, fight, 2
- 92 **τάξις, -εως, ἡ**: post, order, rank; battle array 4
- 94 **ἐπειδάν**: whenever, 15 not on list ?????? not so many
- 95 **αἰτία, ἡ**: cause, responsibility; (legal) charge 1
- 97 **φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, --, --**: to flee, escape; defend in court, 2
- 97 **σφόδρα**: very, very much, exceedingly, 2
- 98 **ἔτος, -εως, τό**: a year, 1
- 98 **συν-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, -τέθημαι, -ετέθην**:: put together, understand 1
- 100 **ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον**: each of two, both, 1
- 100 **οὐσία, ἡ**: property; being; substance, 2
- 100 **πολέμιος, -α, -ον**: hostile, of the enemy, 1
- 100 **πολιτεία, ἡ**: government, civic life, polity, 1
- 101 **νέος, -α, -ον**: young; new, novel, strange, 1
- 101 **τόπος, ὁ**: a place, region
- 102 **λοιπός, -ή, -όν**: remaining, the rest, 1
- 102 **σχῆμα, -ατος, τό**: form, figure, appearance 1
- 103 **ποῦ**: where? 1

